(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2010/05/14
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2010/11/18
(45) Date de délivrance/Issue Date: 2016/11/29
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2011/11/09
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2010/034898
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2010/132770
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2009/05/14 (US61/178,461); 2010/02/17 (US61/305,463)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. A61K 31/7036 (2006.01), A61K 31/706 (2006.01), A61K 38/12 (2006.01), A61P 31/04 (2006.01)

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
BRUSS, JON B., US;
MILLER, GEORGE H., US;
AGGEN, JAMES BRADLEY, US;
ARMSTRONG, ELIANA SAXON, US

(73) Propriétaire/Owner:
ACHAOGEN, INC., US

(74) Agent: BORDEN LADNER GERVAIS LLP

(54) Titre : TRAITEMENT DES INFECTIONS KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE AVEC DES COMPOSES AMINOGLYCOSIDE ANTIBACTERIENS

(54) Title: TREATMENT OF KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE INFECTIONS WITH ANTIBACTERIAL AMINOGLYCOSIDE COMPOUNDS

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
A method for treating a Klebsiella pneumonia infection in a mammal in need thereof is disclosed, the method comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound.
TREATMENT OF KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE INFECTIONS WITH ANTIBACTERIAL AMINOGLYCOSIDE COMPOUNDS

FIG. 1
DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME _1__ DE __2__

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionnels, veillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME.

THIS IS VOLUME __1__ OF __2__

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.
TREATMENT OF KLEBSIELLA PNEUMONIAE INFECTIONS WITH
ANTIBACTERIAL AMINOGLYCOSIDE COMPOUNDS

BACKGROUND

Field

The present invention is directed to methods of treating Klebsiella pneumoniae infections, in particular, multidrug-resistant Klebsiella pneumonia infections, with antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds.

Description of the Related Art


Accordingly, while progress has been made in this field, there is a need for new antibacterial agents and methods of treating Klebsiella pneumonias infections, in particular, multidrug-resistant Klebsiella pneumonias infections. The present invention fulfills these needs and provides further related advantages.

BRIEF SUMMARY

In brief, the present invention is directed to methods of treating Klebsiella pneumonias infections, in particular, multidrug-resistant Klebsiella pneumonias infections, with antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds.

There is provided a use of 6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin for treating a multi-drug resistant (MDR) Enterobacteriaceae infection in a mammal in need thereof.

There is also provided a use of 6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin for preparation of a medicament for treating a multi-drug resistant (MDR) Enterobacteriaceae infection in a mammal in need thereof.
Further, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising 6’-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient for use in treating a multi-drug resistant (MDR) Enterobacteriaceae infection in a mammal in need thereof.

In one embodiment, a method for treating a *Klebsiella pneumonia* infection in a mammal in need thereof is provided, the method comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound.

In further embodiments, the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound is amikacin, gentamicin, tobramycin, netromycin, apramycin, streptomycin, kanamycin, dibekacin, arbekacin, sisomicin, paromomycin, kirromycin, thiostrepton, neomycin, netilmicin, or a modified derivative of any of the foregoing, or the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound has the following structure (I):
or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,

5 wherein:

Q₁ is hydrogen,

\[ \text{Chemical Structure} \]

or

\[ \text{Chemical Structure} \]
$Q_3$ is hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocycyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryllalkyl, $\text{^N\text{H}NR_4R_5}$, $\text{^N\text{H}NR_4R_5}$.  

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{chemical_structure_1}} \]

$Q_3$ is hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocycyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroaryllalkyl, $\text{^N\text{H}NR_4R_5}$, $\text{^N\text{H}NR_4R_5}$.  

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{chemical_structure_2}} \]

\[ \text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{chemical_structure_3}} \]
each R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆ and R₁₀ is, independently, hydrogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl, or R₁ and R₂ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₃ and R₄ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₅ and R₆ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a carbocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₄ and R₅ together with the atom to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms;

each R₆ and R₇ is, independently, hydrogen, hydroxyl, amino or C₁-C₆ alkyl, or R₆ and R₇ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms; each R₉ is, independently, hydrogen or methyl;

each R₁₁ is, independently, hydrogen, hydroxyl, amino or C₁-C₆ alkyl;
each R₁₂ is, independently, hydroxyl or amino;
each n is, independently, an integer from 0 to 4;
each m is, independently, an integer from 0 to 4; and
each p is, independently, an integer from 1 to 5,

wherein (i) at least two of Q₁, Q₂ and Q₃ are other than hydrogen, and (ii) if Q₁ is hydrogen, then at least one of Q₂ and Q₃ is -C(=NH)NR₄R₅.

These and other aspects of the invention will be apparent upon reference to the following detailed description.
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 shows MIC distributions of amikacin, gentamicin, tobramycin, and Example 1 against the overall collection of MDR K. pneumoniae isolates (n=102), and the subgroup of KPC producing strains (n=25). S, susceptible; I, intermediate; R, resistant. Results were interpreted according to CLSI criteria. Square dot line: susceptible cut-off; solid line: resistant cut-off.

FIGURE 2 is a line graph showing dose-responses of Example 1, gentamicin, ciprofloxacin, and imipenem (positive control) in a murine neutropenic thigh model against an AG-resistant clinical isolate of E. coli (AECC 1003). Activity is presented as the log_{10} difference in CFU/thigh after 24 hours of antibiotic treatment compared to CFU/thigh just prior to antibiotic treatment (2 hours post-infection). Total dose per 24 hours is shown; dosing was q12 hours. 6 mice per group. Inoculum = 1.5 x 10^5 CFU.

FIGURE 3 is a line graph showing dose-responses of Example 1, gentamicin, and imipenem (positive control) in a murine neutropenic thigh model against an AG-resistant clinical isolate of K. pneumoniae (AKPN 1073). Activity is presented as the log_{10} difference in CFU/thigh after 24 hours of antibiotic treatment compared to CFU/thigh just prior to antibiotic treatment (2 hours post-infection). Total dose per 24 hours is shown; dosing was q12 hours. 6 mice per group. Inoculum = 1.3 x 10^6 CFU.

FIGURE 4 is a line graph showing dose-responses of Example 1, gentamicin, imipenem, and ciprofloxacin in a murine neutropenic thigh model against a KPC-expressing clinical isolate of K. pneumoniae (AKPN 1109). Activity is presented as the log_{10} difference in CFU/thigh after 24 hours of antibiotic treatment compared to CFU/thigh just prior to antibiotic treatment (2 hours post-infection). Total dose per 24 hours is shown; dosing was q12 hours. 6 mice per group. Inoculum = 8.3 x 10^5 CFU.

FIGURE 5 is a line graph showing dose-responses of Example 1, arbekacin, gentamicin, vancomycin, and daptomycin in a murine neutropenic thigh model against an MRSA (ATCC 33591). Activity is presented as the log_{10} difference in CFU/thigh after 24 hours of antibiotic treatment compared to CFU/thigh just prior to
antibiotic treatment (2 hours post-infection). Total dose per 24 hours is shown; dosing was q12 hours. 6 mice per group, Inoculum = 1.2x10^7 CFU.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

In the following description, certain specific details are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of various embodiments of the invention. However, one skilled in the art will understand that the invention may be practiced without these details.

Unless the context requires otherwise, throughout the present specification and claims, the word “comprise” and variations thereof, such as, “comprises” and “comprising” are to be construed in an open, inclusive sense, that is as “including, but not limited to”.

Reference throughout this specification to “one embodiment” or “an embodiment” means that a particular feature, structure or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment is included in at least one embodiment of the present invention. Thus, the appearances of the phrases “in one embodiment” or “in an embodiment” in various places throughout this specification are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. Furthermore, the particular features, structures, or characteristics may be combined in any suitable manner in one or more embodiments.

As used in the specification and appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated.

“Amno” refers to the -NH₂ radical.
“Cyano” refers to the -CN radical.
“Hydroxy” or “hydroxyl” refers to the -OH radical.

“Imino” refers to the =NH substituent.
“Nitro” refers to the -NO₂ radical.
“Oxo” refers to the =O substituent.
“Thioxo” refers to the =S substituent.
“Alkyl” refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, which is saturated or unsaturated (i.e.,
contains one or more double and/or triple bonds), having from one to twelve carbon atoms (C₁-C₁₂ alkyl), preferably one to eight carbon atoms (C₁-C₄ alkyl) or one to six carbon atoms (C₁-C₆ alkyl), and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond, e.g., methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, 1-methylethyl (iso-propyl), n-butyl, n-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl (n-buty1), 3-methylhexyl, 2-methylhexyl, ethenyl, prop-1-enyl, but-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, penta-1,4-dienyl, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkyl group may be optionally substituted.

“Alkylene” or “alkylene chain” refers to a straight or branched divalent hydrocarbon chain linking the rest of the molecule to a radical group, consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen, which is saturated or unsaturated (i.e., contains one or more double and/or triple bonds), and having from one to twelve carbon atoms, e.g., methylene, ethylene, propylene, n-butylene, ethenylene, propenylene, n-butenylene, propynylene, n-butynylene, and the like. The alkylen chain is attached to the rest of the molecule through a single or double bond and to the radical group through a single or double bond. The points of attachment of the alkylen chain to the rest of the molecule and to the radical group can be through one carbon or any two carbons within the chain. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkylen chain may be optionally substituted.

“Alkoxy” refers to a radical of the formula -OR₄ where R₄ is an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkoxy group may be optionally substituted.

“Alkylamino” refers to a radical of the formula -NHR₄ or -NR₄R₄ where each R₄ is, independently, an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an alkylamino group may be optionally substituted.

“Thioalkyl” refers to a radical of the formula -SR₄ where R₄ is an alkyl radical as defined above containing one to twelve carbon atoms. Unless stated
otherwise specifically in the specification, a thioalkyl group may be optionally substituted.

"Aryl" refers to a hydrocarbon ring system radical comprising hydrogen, 6 to 18 carbon atoms and at least one aromatic ring. For purposes of this invention, the aryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems. Aryl radicals include, but are not limited to, aryl radicals derived from aceanthrylene, acenaphthylene, acenaphthylene, anthracene, azulene, benzene, chrysene, fluoranthene, fluorene, 9H-indacene, s-indacene, indane, indene, naphthalene, phenalene, phenanthrene, pheiadene, pyrene, and triphenylene. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the term "aryl" or the prefix "ar-" (such as in "aralkyl") is meant to include aryl radicals that are optionally substituted.

"Aralkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_6R_7 where R_6 is an alkylen chain as defined above and R_7 is one or more aryl radicals as defined above, for example, benzyl, diphenylmethyl and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an aralkyl group may be optionally substituted.

"Cycloalkyl" or "carbo cyclic ring" refers to a stable non-aromatic monocyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbon radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, which may include fused or bridged ring systems, having from three to fifteen carbon atoms, preferably having from three to ten carbon atoms, and which is saturated or unsaturated and attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond. Monocyclic radicals include, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and cyclooctyl. Polycyclic radicals include, for example, adamantyl, norbornyl, decaryl, 7,7-dimethyl-bicyclo[2.2.1]heptanyl, and the like. Unless otherwise stated specifically in the specification, a cycloalkyl group may be optionally substituted.

"Cycloalkylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula -R_6R_7 where R_6 is an alkylen chain as defined above and R_7 is a cycloalkyl radical as defined above. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a cycloalkylalkyl group may be optionally substituted.
“Fused” refers to any ring structure described herein which is fused to an existing ring structure in the compounds disclosed herein. When the fused ring is a heterocyclyl ring or a heteroaryl ring, any carbon atom on the existing ring structure which becomes part of the fused heterocyclyl ring or the fused heteroaryl ring may be replaced with a nitrogen atom.

“Halo” or “halogen” refers to bromo, chloro, fluoro or iodo.

“Haloalkyl” refers to an alkyl radical, as defined above, that is substituted by one or more halo radicals, as defined above, e.g., trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, dichloromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 1,2-difluoroethyl, 3-bromo-2-fluoropropyl, 1,2-dibromoethyl, and the like. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a haloalkyl group may be optionally substituted.

“Heterocyclyl” or “heterocyclic ring” refers to a stable 3- to 18-membered non-aromatic ring radical which consists of two to twelve carbon atoms and from one to six heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, the heterocyclyl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heterocyclyl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized; and the heterocyclyl radical may be partially or fully saturated. Examples of such heterocyclyl radicals include, but are not limited to, dioxolanyl, thiényl[1,3]dithianyl, decahydroisoquinolyl, imidazoliny1, imidazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, octahydroindolyl, octahydrosoindolyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolinidyl, pyrazolidinyl, quinuclidinyl, thiazolidinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, trihanyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, 1-oxo-thiomorpholinyl, and 1,1-dioxo-thiomorpholinyl. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heterocyclyl group may be optionally substituted.

“N-heterocyclyl” refers to a heterocyclyl radical as defined above containing at least one nitrogen and where the point of attachment of the heterocyclyl radical to the rest of the molecule is through a nitrogen atom in the heterocyclyl radical.
Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a \(N\)-heterocyclyl group may be optionally substituted.

"Heterocyclylalkyl" refers to a radical of the formula \(-R_6R_n\) where \(R_n\) is an alkenylene chain as defined above and \(R_6\) is a heterocyclyl radical as defined above, and if the heterocyclyl is a nitrogen-containing heterocyclyl, the heterocyclyl may be attached to the alkyl radical at the nitrogen atom. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heterocyclylalkyl group may be optionally substituted.

"Heteroaryl" refers to a 5- to 14-membered ring system radical comprising hydrogen atoms, one to thirteen carbon atoms, one to six heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and at least one aromatic ring. For purposes of this invention, the heteroaryl radical may be a monocyclic, bicyclic, tricyclic or tetracyclic ring system, which may include fused or bridged ring systems; and the nitrogen, carbon or sulfur atoms in the heteroaryl radical may be optionally oxidized; the nitrogen atom may be optionally quaternized.

Examples include, but are not limited to, azepinyl, acridinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzindolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzofuranyl, benzooxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzo[d][1,4]dioxepinyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl, benzonaphthofuranyl, benzoazolyl, benzodioxolyl, benzodioxinyl, benzopyranoyl, benzopyranonoyl, benzofuranyl, benzofuranoyl, benzothienyl (benzothiophenyl), benzotriazolyl, benzo[4,6]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, dibenzo furanyl, dibenzo thiophenyl, furanyl, furanoyl, isothiazolyl, imidazolyl, indazolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, isocindolyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolinyl, indolizinyl, isoazolyl, naphthyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, 2-oxoazepinyl, oxazolyl, oxiranyl, 1-oxidopyridinyl, 1-oxidopyrazinyl, 1-oxidopyrimidinyl, 1-oxoazepinyl, 1-oxoazinyl, 1-oxoquinazolinyl, 1-phenyl-1H-pyrrolyl, phe nazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxazinyl, phthalazinyl, pteridinyl, purinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinoxazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, triazinyl, and thiophenyl (i.e. thiényl). Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted.
“N-heteroaryl” refers to a heteroaryl radical as defined above containing at least one nitrogen and where the point of attachment of the heteroaryl radical to the rest of the molecule is through a nitrogen atom in the heteroaryl radical. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, an N-heteroaryl group may be optionally substituted.

“Heteroaryllalkyl” refers to a radical of the formula -R₃R₄ where R₃ is an alkylene chain as defined above and R₄ is a heteroaryl radical as defined above. Unless stated otherwise specifically in the specification, a heteroaryllalkyl group may be optionally substituted.

The term “substituted” used herein means any of the above groups (i.e., alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, alkylamine, thioalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, halalkyl, heterocyclyl, N-heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, N-heteroaryl and/or heteroaryllalkyl) wherein at least one hydrogen atom is replaced by a bond to a non-hydrogen atoms such as, but not limited to: a halogen atom such as F, Cl, Br, and I; an oxygen atom in groups such as hydroxyl groups, alkoxy groups, and ester groups; a sulfur atom in groups such as thiol groups, thioalkyl groups, sulfone groups, sulfonyl groups, and sulfoxide groups; a nitrogen atom in groups such as amines, amides, alkylamines, dialkylamines, amines, alkylaminolamines, diarylamines, N-oxides, imides, and enamines; a silicon atom in groups such as trialkylsilyle groups, dialkylsilyle groups, alkylcarbonylsilyle groups, and trialkylsilyle groups; and other heteroatoms in various other groups. “Substituted” also means any of the above groups in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced by a higher-order bond (e.g., a double- or triple-bond) to a heteroatom such as oxygen in oxo, carbonyl, carboxyl, and ester groups; and nitrogen in groups such as imines, oximes, hydrazones, and nitriles.

For example, “substituted” includes any of the above groups in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced with -NR₃R₄, -NR₃C(=O)OR₅, -NR₃C(=O)NR₅R₆, -NR₃C(=O)OR₆, -NR₃SO₂R₇, -OR₃,p, -OR₆,p, -SR₃,p, -SR₆,p, -SO₂R₃,p, -OSO₂R₃,p, -SO₂OR₃,p, =NSO₂R₃,p, and -SO₂NR₃,p. “Substituted also means any of the above groups in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced with -C(=O)OR₃,p, -C(=O)OR₆,p, -C(=O)NR₃,p, -CH₃SO₂R₃,p, -CH₃SO₂NR₃,p. In the foregoing, R₃ and R₄ are the same.
or different and independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, thioalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocyclyl, N-heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, N-heteroaryl and/or heteroarylmethyl. "Substituted" further means any of the above groups in which one or more hydrogen atoms are replaced by a bond to an amino, cyano, hydroxyl, imino, nitro, oxo, thio, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, thioalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocyclyl, N-heterocyclyl, heterocyclylalkyl, heteroaryl, N-heteroaryl and/or heteroarylmethyl group. In addition, each of the foregoing substituents may also be optionally substituted with one or more of the above substituents.

"Prodrug" is meant to indicate a compound that may be converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis to a biologically active compound. Thus, the term "prodrug" refers to a metabolic precursor of a compound that is pharmaceutically acceptable. A prodrug may be inactive when administered to a subject in need thereof, but is converted in vivo to an active compound. Prodrugs are typically rapidly transformed in vivo to yield the parent compound, for example, by hydrolysis in blood. The prodrug compound often offers advantages of solubility, tissue compatibility or delayed release in a mammalian organism (see, Bundgard, H., Design of Prodrugs (1985), pp. 7-9, 21-24 (Elsevier, Amsterdam)). A discussion of prodrugs is provided in Higuchi, T., et al., A.C.S. Symposium Series, Vol. 14, and in Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, Ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987.

The term "prodrug" is also meant to include any covalently bonded carriers, which release the active compound in vivo when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound may be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds wherein a hydroxyl, amino or mercapto group is bonded to any group that, when the prodrug of the compound is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free amino or free mercapto group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate.
derivatives of alcohol or amide derivatives of amine functional groups in the compounds and the like.

The invention disclosed herein is also meant to encompass the use of all pharmaceutically acceptable compounds disclosed herein being isotopically-labelled by having one or more atoms replaced by an atom having a different atomic mass or mass number. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into the disclosed compounds include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine, chlorine, and iodine, such as $^2$H, $^3$H, $^{11}$C, $^{13}$C, $^{14}$C, $^{15}$N, $^{17}$O, $^{18}$O, $^{31}$P, $^{32}$P, $^{35}$S, $^{18}$F, $^{36}$Cl, $^{123}$I, and $^{125}$I, respectively. These radiolabelled compounds could be useful to help determine or measure the effectiveness of the compounds, by characterizing, for example, the site or mode of action, or binding affinity to pharmacologically important site of action. Certain isotopically-labelled compounds, for example, those incorporating a radioactive isotope, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. The radioactive isotopes tritium, i.e. $^3$H, and carbon-14, i.e. $^{14}$C, are particularly useful for this purpose in view of their ease of incorporation and ready means of detection.

Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, i.e. $^2$H, may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements, and hence may be preferred in some circumstances.

Substitution with positron emitting isotopes, such as $^{11}$C, $^{18}$F, $^{15}$O and $^{13}$N, can be useful in Positron Emission Topography (PET) studies for examining substrate receptor occupancy. Isotopically-labeled compounds can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the Preparations and Examples as set out below using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagent in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

The invention disclosed herein is also meant to encompass the use of in vivo metabolic products of the disclosed compounds. Such products may result from, for example, the oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis, amidation, esterification, and the like.
of the administered compound, primarily due to enzymatic processes. Accordingly, the
invention includes compounds produced by a process comprising administering a
compound disclosed herein to a mammal for a period of time sufficient to yield a
metabolic product thereof. Such products are typically identified by administering a
radiolabelled compound in a detectable dose to an animal, such as rat, mouse, guinea
pig, monkey, or to human, allowing sufficient time for metabolism to occur, and
isolating its conversion products from the urine, blood or other biological samples.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a
compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity
from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

"Mammal" includes humans and both domestic animals such as
laboratory animals and household pets (e.g., cats, dogs, swine, cattle, sheep, goats,
horses, rabbits), and non-domestic animals such as wildlife and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event
of circumstances may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances
where said event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For
example, "optionally substituted aryl" means that the aryl radical may or may not be
substituted and that the description includes both substituted aryl radicals and aryl
radicals having no substitution.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient" includes
without limitation any adjuvant, carrier, excipient, glidant, sweetening agent, diluent,
preservative, dye/colorant, flavor enhancer, surfactant, wetting agent, dispersing agent,
suspending agent, stabilizer, isotonic agent, solvent, or emulsifier which has been
approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration as being acceptable for
use in humans or domestic animals.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt" includes both acid and base addition
salts.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt" refers to those salts
which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases, which are not
biologically or otherwise undesirable, and which are formed with inorganic acids such
as, but are not limited to, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as, but not limited to, acetic acid, 2,2-dichloroacetic acid, adipic acid, alginic acid, ascorbic acid, aspartic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, benzoic acid, 4-acetamidobenzoic acid, camphoric acid, camphor-10-sulfonic acid, capric acid, caproic acid, caprylic acid, carbonic acid, cinnamic acid, citric acid, cyclamic acid, dodecylsulfuric acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, formic acid, fumaric acid, galactaric acid, gentisic acid, glucoheptonic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, glutamic acid, glutaric acid, 2-oxo-glutaric acid, glycerophosphoric acid, glycolic acid, hippuric acid, isobutyric acid, lactic acid, lactobionic acid, lauric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, malonic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, mucic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, 1-hydroxy-2-naphthoic acid, nicotinic acid, oleic acid, orotic acid, oxalic acid, palmitic acid, panoic acid, propionic acid, pyroglutamic acid, pyruvic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic acid, sebamic acid, stearic acid, succinic acid, tartaric acid, thiocyanic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, undecylenic acid, and the like.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salt" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free acids, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable. These salts are prepared from addition of an inorganic base or an organic base to the free acid. Salts derived from inorganic bases include, but are not limited to, the sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, copper, manganese, aluminum salts and the like. Preferred inorganic salts are the ammonium, sodium, potassium, calcium, and magnesium salts. Salts derived from organic bases include, but are not limited to, salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines and basic ion exchange resins, such as ammonium, isopropylamine, trimethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, tripropylamine, diethanolamine, ethanolamine, deanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, 2-diethylaminoethanol, bicyclohexylamine, lysine, arginine, histidine, caffeine, procaine, hydramine, choline, betaine, benethamine, benzathine, ethylenediamine,
glucosamine, methylglucamine, theobromine, triethanolamine, tromethamine, purines, piperazine, piperidine, N-ethylpiperidine, polyamine resins and the like. Particularly preferred organic bases are isopropylamine, diethylamine, ethanolamine, trimethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, choline and caffeine.

Often crystallizations produce a solvate of a compound. As used herein, the term "solvate" refers to an aggregate that comprises one or more molecules of a compound with one or more molecules of solvent. The solvent may be water, in which case the solvate may be a hydrate. Alternatively, the solvent may be an organic solvent. Thus, compounds may exist as a hydrate, including a monohydrate, dihydrate, hemihydrate, sesquihydrate, trihydrate, tetrahydrate and the like, as well as the corresponding solvated forms. Compounds may be true solvates, while in other cases, compounds may merely retain adventitious water or be a mixture of water plus some adventitious solvent.

A "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a formulation of a compound and a medium generally accepted in the art for the delivery of the biologically active compound to mammals, e.g., humans. Such a medium includes all pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents or excipients therefor.

"Effective amount" or "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of a compound which, when administered to a mammal, preferably a human, is sufficient to effect treatment, as defined below, of a Klebsiella pneumonia infection in the mammal, preferably a human. The amount of a compound which constitutes a "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the condition and its severity, the manner of administration, and the age of the mammal to be treated, but can be determined routinely by one of ordinary skill in the art having regard to his own knowledge and to this disclosure.

"Treating" or "treatment" as used herein covers the treatment of the disease or condition of interest in a mammal, preferably a human, having the disease or condition of interest, and includes:
(i) preventing the disease or condition from occurring in a mammal, in particular, when such mammal is predisposed to the condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it;

(ii) inhibiting the disease or condition, i.e., arresting its development;

(iii) relieving the disease or condition, i.e., causing regression of the disease or condition; or

(iv) relieving the symptoms resulting from the disease or condition, i.e., relieving pain without addressing the underlying disease or condition. As used herein, the terms “disease” and “condition” may be used interchangeably or may be different in that the particular malady or condition may not have a known causative agent (so that etiology has not yet been worked out) and it is therefore not yet recognized as a disease but only as an undesirable condition or syndrome, wherein a more or less specific set of symptoms have been identified by clinicians.

“Multidrug-resistant Klebsiella pneumonia infection” refers to an infection caused by a Klebsiella pneumonia bacterium showing resistance to ≥ 3 antibiotic classes.

The antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts may contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)- or (S)- or, as (D)- or (L)- for amino acids. The present invention is meant to include the use of all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optically active (+) and (-), (R)- and (S)-, or (D)- and (L)- isomers may be prepared using chiral synths or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques, for example, chromatography and fractional crystallization. Conventional techniques for the preparation/isolation of individual enantiomers include chiral synthesis from a suitable optically pure precursor or resolution of the racemate (or the racemate of a salt or derivative) using, for example, chiral high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC). When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds or other centres of geometric asymmetry, and
unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both E and Z geometric isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

A “stereoisomer” refers to a compound made up of the same atoms bonded by the same bonds but having different three-dimensional structures, which are not interchangeable. The present invention contemplates various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and includes “enantiomers”, which refers to two stereoisomers whose molecules are nonsuperimposeable mirror images of one another.

A “tautomer” refers to a proton shift from one atom of a molecule to another atom of the same molecule. The present invention includes tautomers of any said compounds.

As noted above, in one embodiment, a method for treating a *Klebsiella pneumonia* infection in a mammal in need thereof is provided, the method comprising administering to the mammal an effective amount of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound.

In a further embodiment, the *Klebsiella pneumonia* infection is a multidrug-resistant *Klebsiella pneumonia* infection.

In another further embodiment, the *Klebsiella pneumonia* infection is caused by a KPC carbapenemase producing *Klebsiella pneumonia* strain.

In another further embodiment, the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound is amikacin, gentamicin, tobramycin, netromycin, apramycin, streptomycin, kanamycin, dibekacin, arbekacin, sisomicin, paromomycin, kirromycin, thiolstrepton, neomycin, netilmicin, or a modified derivative of any of the foregoing.

In another further embodiment, the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound has the following structure (I):
or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,

wherein:

Q₁ is hydrogen,

Q₂ is hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl,
optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, \(-\text{C}(-\text{NH})\text{NR}_4\text{R}_5\), \(-\text{C}(-\text{NH})\text{NR}_4\text{R}_5\),

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{HO} \\
& \quad \text{R}_1 \\
& \quad \text{R}_2 \\
& \quad \text{R}_3 \\
& \quad \text{R}_4 \\
& \quad \text{R}_5 \\
\end{align*}
\]

or

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{HO} \\
& \quad \text{R}_1 \\
& \quad \text{R}_2 \\
& \quad \text{R}_3 \\
& \quad \text{R}_4 \\
& \quad \text{R}_5 \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{R}_1 \\
& \quad \text{R}_2 \\
& \quad \text{R}_3 \\
& \quad \text{R}_4 \\
& \quad \text{R}_5 \\
& \quad \text{R}_6 \\
\end{align*}
\]

\(Q_3\) is hydrogen, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, optionally substituted heteroarylalkyl, \(-\text{C}(-\text{NH})\text{NR}_4\text{R}_5\), \(-\text{C}(-\text{NH})\text{NR}_4\text{R}_5\),

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{HO} \\
& \quad \text{R}_1 \\
& \quad \text{R}_2 \\
& \quad \text{R}_3 \\
& \quad \text{R}_4 \\
\end{align*}
\]
each R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉ and R₁₀ is, independently, hydrogen or C₁₋C₆ alkyl, or R₁ and R₂ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₃ and R₄ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₅ and R₆ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a carbocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms, or R₇ and R₈ together with the atom to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms; each R₉ and R₁₀ is, independently, hydrogen, hydroxyl, amino or C₁₋C₆ alkyl, or R₇ and R₈ together with the atoms to which they are attached can form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms; each R₉ is, independently, hydrogen or methyl; each R₁₁ is, independently, hydrogen, hydroxyl, amino or C₁₋C₆ alkyl; each R₁₂ is, independently, hydroxyl or amino; each n is, independently, an integer from 0 to 4; each m is, independently, an integer from 0 to 4; and each p is, independently, an integer from 1 to 5, and wherein (i) at least two of Q₁, Q₂ and Q₃ are other than hydrogen, and (ii) if Q₁ is hydrogen, then at least one of Q₂ and Q₃ is -C(NH)NRᵣRₛ.

Compounds of structure (I) are novel antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed in co-pending International PCT Patent Application No. US2008/084399, entitled “Antibacterial Aminoglycoside Analogs” filed November 21,
2008. Accordingly, in further embodiments of the present invention, the following further embodiments of structures (I) disclosed in the foregoing co-pending application may be utilized.

More specifically, in further embodiments of the compounds of structure (I), $R_8$ is hydrogen.

In other further embodiments, each $R_9$ is methyl.

In further embodiments, $Q_1$ and $Q_2$ are other than hydrogen. In certain embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_3$ is hydrogen.

In more specific embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_1$ is:

![Chemical structure image]

wherein: $R_1$ is hydrogen; $R_2$ is hydrogen; and each $R_3$ is hydrogen. For example, $Q_1$ may be:

![Chemical structure images]

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_1$ is:

![Chemical structure image]
wherein: \( R_1 \) is hydrogen; and \( R_2 \) and \( R_3 \) together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, \( Q_1 \) may be:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{NH} \\
\text{OH} & \quad \text{OH}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{NH} \\
\text{OH} & \quad \text{OH}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{NH} \\
\text{OH} & \quad \text{OH}
\end{align*}
\]

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, \( Q_2 \) is:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{NH} \\
\text{OH} & \quad \text{OH}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{O} & \quad \text{NH} \\
\text{OH} & \quad \text{OH}
\end{align*}
\]

wherein: \( R_3 \) is hydrogen; and \( R_1 \) and \( R_2 \) together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, \( Q_1 \) may be:
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

wherein: R₃ is hydrogen; and R₁ and R₃ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a carbocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, Q₁ may be:
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

5 wherein: R₂ is hydrogen; and each R₃ is hydrogen.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

wherein: R₂ is hydrogen; and each R₃ is hydrogen.

10 In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₂ is -(CR₁₀R₁₁)ₙR₁₂. In certain embodiments, each R₁₀ is hydrogen. In certain embodiments, each R₁₁ is hydrogen.
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₂ is optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl. In certain embodiments, Q₂ is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Q₂ is substituted with hydroxyl or amino.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₂ is optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl. In certain embodiments, Q₂ is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Q₂ is substituted with hydroxyl or amino.

In other further embodiments, Q₁ and Q₂ are other than hydrogen. In certain embodiments, Q₂ is hydrogen.

In more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

\[ \text{structure diagram} \]

wherein: R₁ is hydrogen; R₂ is hydrogen; and each R₃ is hydrogen. For example, Q₁ may be:

\[ \text{structure diagram} \]

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

\[ \text{structure diagram} \]

wherein:

R₁ is hydrogen; and

R₂ and R₃ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, Q₁ may be:
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

wherein: R₃ is hydrogen; and R₁ and R₂ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, Q₁ may be:
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₁ is:

wherein: R₃ is hydrogen; and R₁ and R₃ together with the atoms to which they are attached form a carbocyclic ring having from 4 to 6 ring atoms. For example, Q₁ may be:
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_3$ is:

wherein: $R_3$ is hydrogen; and each $R_3$ is hydrogen.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_3$ is:

wherein: $R_3$ is hydrogen; and each $R_3$ is hydrogen.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, $Q_3$ is $\text{-(CR}_{10}\text{R}_{11})\text{R}_{12}$. In certain embodiments, each $R_{10}$ is hydrogen. In certain embodiments, each $R_{11}$ is hydrogen.
In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is optionally substituted cycloalkylalkyl. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is substituted with hydroxyl or amino.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is optionally substituted heterocyclylalkyl. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is substituted with hydroxyl or amino.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is optionally substituted heterocycl. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is unsubstituted. In certain embodiments, Q₃ is substituted with hydroxyl or amino.

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is \(-\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2\).

In other further embodiments, Q₂ and Q₃ are other than hydrogen. In certain embodiments, Q₁ is hydrogen.

In more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is \(-\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2\).

In other more specific embodiments of the foregoing, Q₃ is \(-\text{C}(=\text{NH})\text{NH}_2\).

It is understood that any embodiment of the compounds of structure (I), as set forth above, and any specific substituent set forth herein for a Q₁, Q₂, Q₃, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄, R₅, R₆, R₇, R₈, R₉, R₁₀, R₁₁ or R₁₂ group in the compounds of structure (I), as set forth above, may be independently combined with other embodiments and/or substituents of compounds of structure (I) to form embodiments not specifically set forth above. In addition, in the event that a list of substituents is listed for any particular substituent group in a particular embodiment and/or claim, it is understood that each individual substituent may be deleted from the particular embodiment and/or claim and that the remaining list of substituents will be considered to be within the scope of the invention.

For the purposes of administration, the antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein may be administered as a raw chemical or may be formulated as pharmaceutical compositions. Such pharmaceutical compositions comprise an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein and a
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient. The antibacterial aminoglycoside compound is present in the composition in an amount which is effective to treat a particular disease or condition of interest - that is, in an amount sufficient to treat a Klebsiella pneumonia infection, and preferably with acceptable toxicity to the patient. The antibacterial activity of the antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein can be determined by one skilled in the art, for example, as described in the Examples below. Appropriate concentrations and dosages can be readily determined by one skilled in the art.

The antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein possess antibacterial activity against a wide spectrum of gram positive and gram negative bacteria, as well as enterobacteria and anaerobes. Representative susceptible organisms generally include those gram positive and gram negative, aerobic and anaerobic organisms whose growth can be inhibited by the antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein such as Staphylococcus, Lactobacillus, Streptococcus, Sarcina, Escherichia, Enterobacter, Klebsiella, Pseudomonas, Acinetobacter, Mycobacterium, Proteus, Campylobacter, Citrobacter, Nisseria, Baccillus, Bacteroides, Peptococcus, Clostridium, Salmonella, Shigella, Serratia, Haemophilus, Brucella and other organisms. For example, representative bacterial infections that may also be treated according to methods of the invention include, but are not limited to, infections of: Bacillus Antracis; Enterococcus faecalis; Corynebacterium; diphtheriae; Escherichia coli; Streptococcus coelicolor; Streptococcus pyogenes; Streptobacillus moniliformis; Streptococcus agalactiae; Streptococcus pneumoniae; Salmonella typhi; Salmonella paratyphi; Salmonella schottmulleri; Salmonella hirschfeldii; Staphylococcus epidermidis; Staphylococcus aureus; Klebsiella pneumoniae; Legionella pneumophila; Helicobacter pylori; Moraxella catarrhalis; Mycoplasma pneumonia; Mycobacterium tuberculosis; Mycobacterium leprae; Yersinia enterocolitica; Yersinia pestis; Vibrio cholera; Vibrio parahaemolyticus; Rickettsia prowazekii; Rickettsia rickettsii; Rickettsia akari; Clostridium difficile; Clostridium tetani; Clostridium perfringens; Clostridium novyi; Clostridium septicum; Clostridium botulinum; Legionella pneumophila; Hemophilus influenzae; Hemophilus
parainfluenzae; Hemophilus aegyptius; Chlamydia psittaci; Chlamydia trachomatis; Bordetella pertussis; Shigella spp.; Campylobacter jejuni; Proteus spp.; Citrobacter spp.; Enterobacter spp.; Pseudomonas aeruginosa; Propionibacterium spp.; Bacillus anthracis; Pseudomonas syringae; Spirillum minus; Neisseria meningitidis; Listeria monocytogenes; Neisseria gonorrhoeae; Treponema pallidum; Francisella tularensis; Brucella spp.; Borrelia recurrentis; Borrelia hermsii; Borrelia turicatae; Borrelia burgdorferi; Mycobacterium avium; Mycobacterium smegmatis; Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus; Vancomycin-resistant enterococcus; and multi-drug resistant bacteria (e.g., bacteria that are resistant to more than 1, more than 2, more than 3, or more than 4 different drugs).

Administration of the antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein, or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, in pure form or in an appropriate pharmaceutical composition, can be carried out via any of the accepted modes of administration of agents for serving similar utilities. The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be prepared by combining an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein with an appropriate pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent or excipient, and may be formulated into preparations in solid, semi-solid, liquid or gaseous forms, such as tablets, capsules, powders, granules, ointments, solutions, suppositories, injections, inhalants, gels, microspheres, and aerosols. Typical routes of administering such pharmaceutical compositions include, without limitation, oral, topical, transdermal, inhalation, parenteral, sublingual, buccal, rectal, vaginal, and intranasal. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are formulated so as to allow the active ingredients contained therein to be bioavailable upon administration of the composition to a patient. Compositions that will be administered to a subject or patient take the form of one or more dosage units, where for example, a tablet may be a single dosage unit, and a container of a compound in aerosol form may hold a plurality of dosage units. Actual methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art; for example, see Remington: The Science and Practice of
Pharmacy, 20th Edition (Philadelphia College of Pharmacy and Science, 2000). The composition to be administered will, in any event, contain a therapeutically effective amount of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for treatment of a Klebsiella pneumoniae infection in accordance with the teachings of this invention.

A pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be in the form of a solid or liquid. In one aspect, the carrier(s) are particulate, so that the compositions are, for example, in tablet or powder form. The carrier(s) may be liquid, with the compositions being, for example, an oral syrup, injectable liquid or an aerosol, which is useful in, for example, inhalatory administration.

When intended for oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition is preferably in either solid or liquid form, where semi-solid, semi-liquid, suspension and gel forms are included within the forms considered herein as either solid or liquid.

As a solid composition for oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be formulated into a powder, granule, compressed tablet, pill, capsule, chewing gum, wafer or the like form. Such a solid composition will typically contain one or more inert diluents or edible carriers. In addition, one or more of the following may be present: binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, ethyl cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, gum tragacanth or gelatin; excipients such as starch, lactose or dextrins, disintegrating agents such as alginic acid, sodium alginate, Primogel, corn starch and the like; lubricants such as magnesium stearate or Sterotex; glidants such as colloidal silicon dioxide; sweetening agents such as sucrose or saccharin; a flavoring agent such as peppermint, methyl salicylate or orange flavoring; and a coloring agent.

When the pharmaceutical composition is in the form of a capsule, for example, a gelatin capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier such as polyethylene glycol or oil.

The pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of a liquid, for example, an elixir, syrup, solution, emulsion or suspension. The liquid may be for oral administration or for delivery by injection, as two examples. When intended for oral administration, preferred composition contain, in addition to an antibacterial
aminoglycoside compound, one or more of a sweetening agent, preservatives, dye/colorant and flavor enhancer. In a composition intended to be administered by injection, one or more of a surfactant, preservative, wetting agent, dispersing agent, suspending agent, buffer, stabilizer and isotonic agent may be included.

The liquid pharmaceutical compositions of the invention, whether they be solutions, suspensions or other like form, may include one or more of the following adjuvants: sterile diluents such as water for injection, saline solution, preferably physiological saline, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride, fixed oils such as synthetic mono or diglycerides which may serve as the solvent or suspending medium, polyethylene glycols, glycerin, propylene glycol or other solvents; antibacterial agents such as benzyl alcohol or methyl paraben; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite; chelating agents such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid; buffers such as acetates, citrates or phosphates and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. The parenteral preparation can be enclosed in ampoules, disposable syringes or multiple dose vials made of glass or plastic. Physiological saline is a preferred adjuvant. An injectable pharmaceutical composition is preferably sterile.

A liquid pharmaceutical composition of the invention intended for either parenteral or oral administration should contain an amount of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein such that a suitable dosage will be obtained.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be intended for topical administration, in which case the carrier may suitably comprise a solution, emulsion, ointment or gel base. The base, for example, may comprise one or more of the following: petrolatum, lanolin, polyethylene glycols, bee wax, mineral oil, diluents such as water and alcohol, and emulsifiers and stabilizers. Thickening agents may be present in a pharmaceutical composition for topical administration. If intended for transdermal administration, the composition may include a transdermal patch or iontophoresis device.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may be intended for rectal administration, in the form, for example, of a suppository, which will melt in the
rectum and release the drug. The composition for rectal administration may contain an oleaginous base as a suitable nonirritating excipient. Such bases include, without limitation, lanolin, cocoa butter and polyethylene glycol.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may include various materials, which modify the physical form of a solid or liquid dosage unit. For example, the composition may include materials that form a coating shell around the active ingredients. The materials that form the coating shell are typically inert, and may be selected from, for example, sugar, shellac, and other enteric coating agents. Alternatively, the active ingredients may be encased in a gelatin capsule.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention in solid or liquid form may include an agent that binds to an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein and thereby assists in the delivery of the compound. Suitable agents that may act in this capacity include a monoclonal or polyclonal antibody, a protein or a liposome.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention may consist of dosage units that can be administered as an aerosol. The term aerosol is used to denote a variety of systems ranging from those of colloidal nature to systems consisting of pressurized packages. Delivery may be by a liquefied or compressed gas or by a suitable pump system that dispenses the active ingredients. Aerosols of antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein may be delivered in single phase, bi-phasic, or tri-phasic systems in order to deliver the active ingredient(s). Delivery of the aerosol includes the necessary container, activators, valves, subcontainers, and the like, which together may form a kit. One skilled in the art, without undue experimentation may determine preferred aerosols.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may be prepared by methodology well known in the pharmaceutical art. For example, a pharmaceutical composition intended to be administered by injection can be prepared by combining an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein with sterile, distilled water so as to form a solution. A surfactant may be added to facilitate the formation of a homogeneous solution or suspension. Surfactants are compounds that non-covalently
interact with the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound so as to facilitate dissolution
or homogeneous suspension of the compound in the aqueous delivery system.

The antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein, or their
pharmaceutically acceptable salts, are administered in a therapeutically effective
amount, which will vary depending upon a variety of factors including the activity of
the specific compound employed; the metabolic stability and length of action of the
compound; the age, body weight, general health, sex, and diet of the patient; the mode
and time of administration; the rate of excretion; the drug combination; the severity of
the particular disorder or condition; and the subject undergoing therapy.

Antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein, or
pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof, may also be administered
simultaneously with, prior to, or after administration of one or more other therapeutic
agents. Such combination therapy includes administration of a single pharmaceutical
dosage formulation which contains an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound
disclosed herein and one or more additional active agents, as well as administration of
the antibacterial aminoglycoside compound and each active agent in its own separate
pharmaceutical dosage formulation. For example, an antibacterial aminoglycoside
compound and the other active agent can be administered to the patient together in a
single oral dosage composition such as a tablet or capsule, or each agent administered
in separate oral dosage formulations. Where separate dosage formulations are used, the
antibacterial compounds disclosed herein and one or more additional active agents can
be administered at essentially the same time, i.e., concurrently, or at separately
staggered times, i.e., sequentially; combination therapy is understood to include all
these regimens.

It is understood that in the present description, combinations of
substituents and/or variables of the depicted formulae are permissible only if such
contributions result in stable compounds.

It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in the synthetic
processes described herein the functional groups of intermediate compounds may need
to be protected by suitable protecting groups. Such functional groups include hydroxyl,
amino, mercapto and carboxylic acid. Suitable protecting groups for hydroxyl include trialkysilyl or diarylalkysilyl (for example, t-butyldimethylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl or trimethylsilyl), tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for amino, amidino and guanidino include t-butoxy carbonyl, benzylxycarbonyl, and the like. Suitable protecting groups for mercapto include \(-\text{C(O)}-\text{R}^\text{"}\) (where \(\text{R}^\text{"}\) is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl), \(p\)-methoxybenzyl, trityl and the like. Suitable protecting groups for carboxylic acid include alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl esters. Protecting groups may be added or removed in accordance with standard techniques, which are known to one skilled in the art and as described herein. The use of protecting groups is described in detail in Green, T.W. and P.G.M. Wutz, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis* (1999), 3rd Ed., Wiley. As one of skill in the art would appreciate, the protecting group may also be a polymer resin such as a Wang resin, Rink resin or a 2-chlorotrityl-chloride resin.

It will also be appreciated by those skilled in the art, although a protected derivative of an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound disclosed herein may not possess pharmacological activity as such, they may be administered to a mammal and thereafter metabolized in the body to form an antibacterial aminoglycoside compound which is pharmacologically active. Such derivatives may therefore be described as "prodrugs". All prodrugs of antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein are included within the scope of the invention.

Furthermore, all antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein which exist in free base or acid form can be converted to their pharmaceutically acceptable salts by treatment with the appropriate inorganic or organic base or acid by methods known to one skilled in the art. Salts of the antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds disclosed herein can be converted to their free base or acid form by standard techniques.

The following Examples illustrate various methods of making antibacterial aminoglycoside compounds of structure (I):

39
wherein Q₁, Q₂, Q₃, R₄ and R₅ are as defined herein. It is understood that one skilled in the art may be able to make these compounds by similar methods or by combining other methods known to one skilled in the art. It is also understood that one skilled in the art would be able to make, in a similar manner as described below, other compounds of structure (I) not specifically illustrated below by using the appropriate starting components and modifying the parameters of the synthesis as needed. In general, starting components may be obtained from sources such as Sigma Aldrich, Lancaster Synthesis, Inc., Maybridge, Matrix Scientific, TCI, and Fluorochem USA, etc. or synthesized according to sources known to those skilled in the art (see, e.g., Advanced Organic Chemistry: Reactions, Mechanisms, and Structure, 5th edition (Wiley, December 2000)) or prepared as described herein.

The following examples are provided for purposes of illustration, not limitation.

EXAMPLES

General Synthetic Procedures

Procedure 1: Reductive Amination

Method A: To a stirring solution of the sisomicin derivative (0.06 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added the aldehyde (0.068 mmol), silica supported
cyanoborohydride (0.1 g, 1.0 mmol/g), and the reaction mixture was heated by microwave irradiation to 100°C (100 watts power) for 15 minutes. The reaction was checked by MS for completeness, and once complete all solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), and washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL), followed by brine (5 mL). The organic phase was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation.

Method B: To a solution of sisomicin derivative (0.078 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) were added 3Å molecular sieves (15-20), followed by the aldehyde (0.15 mmol) and the reaction was shaken for 2.5 hours. The reaction was checked by MS for completeness and, if needed, more aldehyde (0.5 eq) was added. The reaction mixture was then added dropwise to a stirring solution of NaBH₄ (0.78 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) at 0°C, and the reaction was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction was diluted with H₂O (2 mL) and EtOAc (2 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 3 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 2: PNZ deprotection

To a stirring solution of the PNZ protected sisomicin derivative (0.054 mmol) in EtOH (1.5 mL) and H₂O (1 mL) was added 1N NaOH (0.3 mL), followed by Na₂S₂O₄ (0.305 mmol), and the reaction mixture was heated at 70°C for 12 hours. The reaction progress was monitored by MS. Once complete, the reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (5 mL) and then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 5 mL), brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 3: Boc deprotection (tert-butyl dimethyl silyl protecting group is removed under these conditions)

Important: Before Boc deprotection a sample must be dried well by pumping at high vacuum for 3 h.
**Method A:** To a stirring solution of the Boc protected sisomicin (0.054 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) were added 3 Å molecular sieves (4-6), and trifluoroacetic acid (0.6 mL). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, and checked for completeness by MS. Upon completion the reaction mixture was diluted with ether (15 mL) to induce precipitation. The vial was centrifuged and the supernatant was decanted. The precipitate was washed with ether (2 x 15 mL), decanted and dried under vacuum.

**Method B:** To a stirring solution of Boc-protected sisomicin derivative (0.078 mmol) in DCM (1.5 mL) at 0°C was added trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 mL). The reaction was stirred for 45 minutes, and checked for completeness by MS. Upon completion, the reaction was diluted with dichloroethane (10 mL) and concentrated to dryness. The last dilution/concentration step was repeated twice.

**Procedure 4: BOP and PyBOP coupling**

**Method A:** To a stirring solution of sisomicin derivative (0.078 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added the acid (0.16 mmol), followed by PyBOP (0.16 mmol) and DIPEA (0.31 mmol) and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (3 mL) and H2O (3 mL), and the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 3 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na2SO4, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

**Method B:** To a stirring solution of sisomicin derivative (0.073 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added the acid (0.102 mmol), DIPEA (0.43 mmol) and a solution of BOP (0.102 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 4 hours, with its progress monitored by MS. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (8 mL) and was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% aq. NaHCO3 (2 x 3 mL) and brine (3 mL), dried over Na2SO4, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

**Procedure 5: Epoxide Opening**

To a stirring solution of the sisomicin derivative (0.06 mmol) in MeOH (2 mL) was added the epoxide (0.07 mmol), LiClO4 (0.15 mmol), and the reaction
mixture was heated by microwave irradiation to 100°C for 90 minutes. The reaction progress was monitored by MS. Upon completion, the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), washed with H₂O (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

5

Procedure 6: Phthalimido deprotection

To a stirring solution of the phthalimido protected sisomicin (0.064 mmol) in EtOH (3 mL) was added hydrazine (0.32 mmol), and the reaction mixture was heated to reflux for 2 h. The reaction progress was monitored by MS. Upon cooling to room temperature, the cyclic by-product precipitated and was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to dryness to yield a residue, which was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL), washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

10

Procedure 7: Addition of Guanidinium Group

To a stirring solution of the sisomicin derivative (0.063 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added 1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride (0.09 mmol), followed by DIPEA (0.862 ml) and the reaction mixture was heated to 80°C and stirred overnight. The reaction progress was monitored by MS. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water (3 mL). The aqueous phase was separated and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 5 mL), and the combined organics were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

15

Procedure 8: Norsylation

To a stirring solution of the sisomicin derivative (0.23 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.25 mmol), and DIPEA (0.3 mmol), and the reaction was allowed to stir for 3 h. The reaction progress was monitored by MS. Upon completion, the DCM was removed by rotary evaporation and the resulting residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (50 mL) and washed with 5%
NaHCO₃ (2 x 10 mL), and brine (10 mL). The combined organic layers were then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

**Procedure 9: Noryl Group deprotection**

To a stirring solution of the noryl protected sisomicin derivative (0.056 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was added benzenethiol (0.224 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.12 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours, with its progress monitored by MS. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (5 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

**Procedure 10: PNZ removal by hydrogenolysis**

To a stirring solution of sisomicin derivative (0.41 mmol) in EtOH (60 mL) was added AcOH (0.14 mL), followed by Pd/C (30% by weight). The reaction vessel was evacuated and replenished with H₂ (1 atm), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 h. The reaction vessel was then evacuated and replenished with nitrogen. The solids were removed by filtration through a pad of Celite, and washed with MeOH (10 mL). Solvent evaporation gave the desired product.

**Procedure 11: Mono Alkylation**

To a stirring solution of the noryl protected sisomicin derivative (0.072 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was added the halogenated alkane (0.144 mmol), K₂CO₃ (0.216 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated to 80 °C with its progress monitored by MS. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with water (2 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 5 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (1.5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

**Procedure 12: Sulfonation**

To a stirring solution of the sisomicin scaffold (0.067 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added DIPEA (0.128 mol) and the sulfonyl chloride (0.07 mmol). The
reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature and its progress was monitored by MS. Once complete, the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20 mL), washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 13: N-Boc Protection

To a stirring solution of the amine (4.64 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added 1N NaOH (10 mL), followed by Boc-anhydride (5.57 mmol) and the reaction progress was checked by MS. Once complete, the THF was removed by rotary evaporation and water (40 mL) was added. The aqueous phase was separated and extracted with Et₂O (2 x 30 mL). The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 3 by the addition of dilute H₃PO₄ and was then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 60 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 30 mL) and brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 14: Syntheses of Epoxides

To a stirring solution of the alkene (5.16 mmol) in chloroform (20 mL) at 0°C was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (8.0 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C and was then allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction progress was monitored by MS and TLC, and additional portions of m-CPBA were added as needed. Upon completion, the reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform (50 mL) and washed with 10% aq. Na₂SO₃ (2 x 30 mL), 10% aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL). The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield a crude product, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-25%).

Procedure 15: General Procedure for Synthesis of α-hydroxy carboxylic acids

Step # 1. O-(Trimethylsilyl) cyanohyrdrines: A 50-mL flask equipped with a magnetic stirring bar and drying tube was charged with the ketone or aldehyde (0.010 mmol), followed by THF (50 mL), trimethylsilyl cyanide (1.39 g, 14 mmol), and...
zinc iodide (0.090 g, 0.28 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at room
temperature for 24 hr. Solvent evaporation gave a residue, which was dissolved in
EtOAc (60 mL), washed with 5% aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 30 mL), H₂O (30 mL), and brine
(30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield a crude,
which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

Step #2. Acid hydrolysis to α-hydroxy carboxylic acid: AcOH (25 ml)
and conc. HCl (25 ml) were added to the unpurified material from step #1 and the
reaction mixture was refluxed for 2-3 hr. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to
dryness to give a white solid, which was carried through to the next step without further
purification.

Step #3. Boc protection: To a stirring solution of solid from step #2 in
2 M NaOH (20 mL) and i-PrOH (20 mL) at 0°C was added Boc₂O (6.6 g, 3 mmol) in
small portions, and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature over
4 h. i-PrOH was then evaporated, and H₂O (50 mL) was added, and the aqueous phase
was separated and extracted with Et₂O (2 x 30 ml). The aqueous layer was acidified to
pH 3 by addition of dilute H₃PO₄ and was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 60 ml). The
combined organic layers were washed with H₂O (2 x 30 mL) and brine (30 mL), dried
over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield the desired N-Boc-α-hydroxy
carboxylic acids in 56-72% yield.

Alddehydes and ketones used: N-Boc-3-Pyrrolidinone, N-Boc-3-
Azetidinone, N-Boc-4-Piperidone and N-Boc-3-Azetidinocarboxaldehyde.

Procedure 16: Protection of Amine by Fmoc Group

To a stirring solution of the amine (0.049 mol) in DCM (100 mL), was
added DIPEA (16 mL, 0.099 mol) and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. Fmoc-
Cl (12.8 g, 0.049 mol) was then added portion-wise over several minutes, and the
reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature for 2 hr. The organic layer was
washed with water (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and
concentrated to dryness to yield the Fmoc protected amine (90-95% yield).
Procedure 17: Mitsunobu alkylation

To a stirring solution of the nosylated sisomicin derivative (0.087 mmol) in toluene (2.5 mL) was added the alcohol (0.174 mmol), triphenylphosphine (0.174 mmol) and the reaction mixture was cooled in a 4°C refrigerator for 10 minutes. A cooled solution of DDEA (0.174 mmol in 2 mL anhydrous toluene) was then added and the reaction was allowed to shake overnight. The reaction progress was monitored by MS, and additional alcohol and triphenylphosphine were added if needed. Once complete, ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and the organic phase was washed with 5% aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 18: Synthesis of Aldehydes via TEMPO/Bleach Oxidation

To a vigorously stirring solution of the alcohol (1.54 mmol) in DCM (4 mL) was added TEMPO (0.007 g, 0.045 mmol, 0.03 mol %) and a 2M aqueous KBr solution (75 mL, 0.15 mmol, 10 mol %) and the reaction mixture was cooled to -10°C. In a separate flask NaHCO₃ (0.5 g, 9.5 mmol) was dissolved in bleach (25 mL, Chlorox 6.0% NaOCl) to yield a 0.78 M buffered NaOCl solution. This freshly prepared 0.78 M NaOCl solution (2.3 mL, 1.8 mmol, 117 mol %) was added to the reaction mixture over 5 min and the reaction was stirred for an additional 30 min at 0°C. The organic phase was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 4 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% aq. Na₂S₂O₅ (4 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 4 mL), brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 19: Synthesis of alcohols via Borane Reduction

To a stirring solution of the acid (1.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -10°C was slowly added 1.0 M BH₃-THF (2.98 mL, 2.98 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred vigorously for an additional 3 min at -10°C, and was then allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction was quenched by the dropwise addition of a solution of HOAc/H₂O (1:1 v/v, 2.0 mL). The THF was removed by rotary evaporation and sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (15 mL) was added. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM
(3 x 5 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 5 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

Procedure 20: EDC coupling

To a stirring solution of sisomicin derivative (0.048 mmol) in DMF (0.3 mL) and THF (0.6 mL) was added EDC (0.058 mmol), followed by HONb (0.062 mmol), and the acid (0.058 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was quenched with H₂O (2 mL) and EtOAc (4 mL) was added. The organic layer was washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃, sat. aq. NH₄Cl, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness.

General Purification Procedures

Method #1: Purification by Basic Condition

Mobile Phases:

A - Water with 10 mM NH₃OH
B - Acetonitrile with 10 mM NH₄OH

Columns:

A: Waters-XTerra Prep MS C18 OBD Column
19x100 mm, 5µm
Gradient: 20 min at 0%, then 0-20% in 200 min at a flow of 20 mL/min

B: Waters-XTerra Prep MS C18 OBD Column
50 x100 mm, 5µm
Gradient: 20 min at 0%, then 0-20% in 200 min at a flow of 20 mL/min

Using the Waters-XTerra, collection was triggered by MS signal. Collected fractions were dried by lyophilization and analyzed by LC/MS/ELSD. Pure fractions were combined and analyzed by LC/MS/ELSD for final purity check. Quantitation was done by LC/MS/CLND system.
Method #2: Purification by Acidic Condition

Mobile Phases:
A - Water with 0.1% TFA
B - Acetonitrile with 0.1% TFA

Columns:
A: Microsorb BDS Dynamax
   21.4 x 250 mm, 10μm, 100Å
   Gradient: 0-100%, flow 25 ml/min
B: Microsorb BDS Dynamax
   41.4 x 250 mm, 10μm, 100Å
   Gradient: 0-100%, flow 45 ml/min

Method #3: Hydrophilic Interaction Chromatography (HILIC) Purification

Buffers:
Buffer A - 3400 ml of Acetonitrile
   - 600 ml of Water
   - 15 ml of Acetic Acid
   - 15 ml of TEA
Buffer B - 4000 ml of Water
- 100 ml of TEA
- 100 ml of Acetic Acid

Column: PolyC-PolyHydroxyethyl A
         150x21 mm, 5μm
Gradient: 20-70% 10 ml/35 min

ELSD signal was used to trigger the collection. Fractions were dried by
lyophilization and analyzed by LC/MS/ELSD. Pure fractions were then combined,
diluted with water, and lyophilized. Dried fractions were again dissolved in water and
lyophilized for a third time to ensure complete removal of TEA. Any samples showing
traces of TEA went through additional drying. For delivery, purified compounds were
dissolved in >10 mg/ml concentration. Final purity check was done by LC/MS/ELSD and quantitation by LC/MS/CLND.

Common Intermediates

Sisomicin

Amberlite IRA-400 (OH form) (200 g) was washed with MeOH (3 x 200 ml). To a stirring suspension of the washed resin in MeOH (150 mL) was added sisomicin sulfate (20.0 g, 0.029 mol) and the mixture was stirred overnight. The resin was then filtered and washed with MeOH (100 mL) and the combined organic layers were concentrated to dryness to yield the desired sisomicin (11.57 g, 0.026 mol, 89.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 448.3, found 448.1.

(N-Hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-4-nitro-benzoate

To a stirring solution of 4-nitrobenzyl chloroformate (5.0 g, 0.023 mol) in THF (90 mL) at 0°C was added N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (4.16 g, 0.023 mol), followed by the dropwise addition of a solution of B,M,N (3.2 mL, 0.02 mol) in THF (50 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 4 hours with gradual warming to room temperature. The reaction vessel was then placed in the freezer (-5°C) for 1 hour to
induce precipitation of triethylamine hydrochloride, which was removed by filtration.
The filtrate was concentrated to dryness to yield a residue, which was vigorously stirred
in MeOH (80 mL) for 1 h and then filtered to yield (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-
dicarboxyl-imido)-4-nitro-benzoate as a white solid (7.98 g, 0.022 mol, 96% yield):

TLC (hexanes:EtOAc v/v 1:1) Rf = 0.35.

2,5-Dioxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl-4-nitrobenzyl carbonate (PNZ-succinimide)

\[
\text{\includegraphics{image.png}}
\]

To a stirring solution of N-hydroxysuccinimide (5.55 g, 46.5 mmol) in
anhydrous THF (100 mL) was added para-nitrobenzylechloroformate (10.0 g, 46.5
mmol), and the solution was cooled in an ice bath. Triethylamine (6.5 mL, 4.89 g, 46.5
mmol) was added over 10 minutes, and, after 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was
allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The slurry was cooled in an
ice-bath, and was filtered, followed by rinsing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was
concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was triturated with methanol. The solids were
isolated by filtration to give 2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl-4-nitrobenzyl carbonate.

6′-Trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPNZ-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of sisomicin (30.1 g, 0.067 mol) in MeOH (700 mL) was added zinc acetate (37.07 g, 0.202 mol), followed by the slow addition of a solution of S-ethyltrifluorothioacetate (9.37 mL, 0.074 mol) in MeOH (100 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir under N₂ overnight. A solution of triethylamine (37.5 mL, 0.27 mol) and PNZ-succinimide (64.2 g, 0.179 mol) in THF (1 L) was then added dropwise, and the reaction was stirred for 3 hours. Solvent evaporation gave a crude, which was dissolved in DCM (2 L) and washed with conc. NH₄OH·H₂O (3:1 v/v, 2 x 800 mL) and brine (800 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (1 L) and extracted with AcOH·H₂O (1/9 v/v 1 L). The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (2 x 1 L), basified to pH 12 with 10N NaOH, and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 1 L). The organic layer was washed with brine (500 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield a residue. The crude was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL), and the solution was allowed to stand overnight. The precipitated solids were removed by filtration and the remaining filtrate was concentrated to give a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calcd 902.3, found 902.2.

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-acetyl-3"-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-sisomicin (0.7 g, 0.77 mmol) in MeOH (7 mL) at 0°C was slowly added acetic anhydride (0.095 mL, 1.01 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature overnight. The reaction was followed by MS, which confirmed the complete formation of the intermediate 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-acetyl-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 944.3, found 944.2, [M+Na]⁺ 966.3). The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and DIPEA (0.54 mL, 3.11 mmol) was added, followed by Boc anhydride (0.53 mL, 2.33 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 6 hours with its progress followed by MS. The reaction was quenched with glycine (0.29 g, 3.88 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.54 g, 3.88 mmol), and the reaction was stirred overnight. After solvent evaporation, the residue was partitioned between H₂O (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and further extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-acetyl-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1044.4, found 1044.0, [M+Na]⁺ 1066.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3-diPNZ-1-acetyl-3''-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6′-trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPnz-1-acetyl-3′′-Boc-
sisomicin (0.77 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added conc. NHOH (8.2 mL) and the
reaction was stirred overnight. Solvent evaporation gave a crude, which was purified
by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 2′,3-diPnz-1-acetyl-3′′-Boc-
sisomicin (0.35 g, 0.36 mmol, 46.7% yield, >95% purity): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 948.4,
found 948.2.

N-Pnz-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid

To a stirring solution of 4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyric acid (5.0 g, 0.041
mol) in dioxane: H2O (200 mL, 1:1 v/v) was added K2CO3 (11.6 g, 0.084 mol),
followed by p-nitrobenzyl chloroformate (9.23 g, 0.043 mol) and the reaction mixture
was stirred overnight. The resulting precipitate was removed by filtration and the
organic solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The resulting aqueous solution
was acidified to pH 1 by the addition of 1 M HCl (100 mL). Upon the addition of ethyl
acetate (100 mL) to the aqueous layer, the product precipitated and was collected by
filtration. The filtrate was added to a separatory funnel and the organic layer was separated. Upon addition of ethyl acetate (100 mL) to the aqueous layer, a second precipitation occurred, the product was collected by filtration and this process was repeated once more. The combined organic layers were then placed at -5°C overnight, to induce precipitation of the product, which was collected by filtration. The desired N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid (9.3 g, 0.031 mol, 75% yield, 90% purity) was carried through to the next step without further purification. MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 299.1, found 298.9.

10) (N-Hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutanoate

To a stirring solution of N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid (8.95 g, 30.0 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C was slowly added DCC (6.8 g, 33.0 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 30 min. A solution of N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxylic acid imide (6.45 g, 36.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was then added dropwise over 1 hour. The precipitated urea was removed by filtration and the remaining filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with H₂O (150 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The product was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/diethyl ether to yield the desired N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyrate (10.0 g, 21.78 mmol, 72.6% yield). MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 482.1, found 482.2.
(N-Hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-benzoyl-butanoate

To a stirring solution of (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butanoate (6.4 g, 0.014 mol) in THF (65 mL) was added triphenyl phosphine (4.0 g, 0.015 mmol), followed by benzoic acid (1.9 g, 0.015 mmol) and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C. DIAD (3.0 mL, 0.015 mol) was then added dropwise, and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 50 min. Solvent evaporation gave a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate 20-100%) to yield the desired (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-benzoyl-butanoate (2.3 g, 4.08 mmol, 29.1% yield), with minor contamination with triphenyl phosphine oxide: \(^1\)H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) 8 8.17 (d, 2 H), 7.98 (d, 2 H), 7.44-7.70 (m, 5 H), 5.96-6.18 (m, 2 H), 5.41-5.55 (m, 1 H), 5.10 (s, 2 H), 3.40-3.58 (m, 2 H), 3.21-3.39 (m, 4 H), 2.10-2.22 (m, 2 H), 1.44-1.60 (m, 2 H).

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3'-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-O-benzoyl-butyryl)-3"'-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-sisomicin (2.5 g, 2.77 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-benzoyl-butoanoate (2.3 g, 4.08 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 24 hr. DIPEA (2.5 mL, 0.014 mol) was then added, followed by Boc anhydride (2.5 mL, 0.011 mol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 2 hr. A solution of glycine (2.5 g, 0.033 mol) and K₂CO₃ (4.6 g, 0.033 mol) in H₂O (50 mL) was then added in portions over 5 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL) and the aqueous layer was separated. The organic layer was washed with 1 M citric acid (150 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-O-benzoyl-butyryl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin (1.6 g, 1.15 mmol, 41.5 % yield).

2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-O-benzyol-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (1.6 g, 1.15 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) was added conc. NH$_4$OH (3 mL) and the reaction was stirred for 3 days. Ethyl acetate (30 mL) was then added and the aqueous layer was separated. The organic layer was washed with 1 M NaOH (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over MgSO$_4$, and concentrated to dryness to yield 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (1.4 g, MS m/e [M+H]$^+$ calc 1186.4, found 1186.2, [M+Na]$^+$ 1208.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

(R)-Ethyl 3-azido-2-hydroxypropionate

Ethyl-(2R)-2,3-epoxypropionate (0.5 g, 4.3 mmol), ammonium chloride (0.253 g, 4.73 mmol), and sodium azide (0.336 g, 5.17 mmol) were combined in DMF (8 mL), and the mixture was heated at 75° C for 14 hours. The reaction was cooled to
room temperature, and was partitioned between water and ether/hexanes (1:1 v/v). The phases were separated, and the organic phase was washed once each with water, brine, dried over MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated to an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/ hexanes : 10% ethyl acetate) to give (R)-ethyl-3-azido-2-hydroxypropionate as a clear oil (0.47 g, 2.97 mmol, 69% yield). Rf 0.27 (hexanes: 10% EtOAc, v/v, p-anisaldehyde); MS m/e [M+Na]+ calcd 182.1, found 182.0.

(R)-3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxypropionic acid

Step 1) To a stirring solution of (R)-ethyl-3-azido-2-hydroxypropionate (159 mg, 1.0 mmol) in ethanol (4 mL) was added acetic acid (0.10 mL), followed by 5% Pd/C (25 mg) after the flask had been flushed with nitrogen. The flask was fitted with a balloon of hydrogen, and stirred for 1 hour. The flask was then flushed with nitrogen, the mixture was filtered through Celite, and the pad was rinsed with ethanol (4 mL).

Step 2) To the filtrate was added 1M NaOH (3 mL), followed by Boc2O (0.28 mL, 0.27 g, 1.2 mmol), and the solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 days. The solution was then partitioned between ether and water, and the phases were separated. The aqueous phase was washed twice with ether, acidified with 1M NaHSO4, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate phase was washed with brine, dried over MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated to an oil, which solidified to give (R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxypropionic acid (117 mg, 57% yield): Rf 0.22 (CHCl3:10% IPA, 1% AcOH, ninyhydrin).

6'-Trifluoracetyl-2',3-di-PNZ-1-[(R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxypropionyl]-sisomicin
(R)-3-(tert-Butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxypropionic acid (1.3 g, 6.3 mmol) and HONB (1.35 g, 7.5 mmol) were dissolved in THF (40 mL), the solution was cooled to 0°C, and EDC (1.33 g, 6.9 mmol) was added. After 20 minutes the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 6 hours, a solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-di-PNZ-sisomicin (5.23 g, 5.8 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) was added, and the solution was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was concentrated to remove the THF, and was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The phases were separated, and the ethyl acetate phase was washed once each with water, sat. NaHCO₃, water, and brine. The ethyl acetate phase was then dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to a residue. The residue was chromatographed by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to give 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-di-PNZ-1-[(R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl]-sisomicin as an off-white foam (1.64 g, 1.51 mmol, 24% yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 1089.4, found 1089.2.

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-di-PNZ-1-[(R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxypropionyl]-3°-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-[(R)-3-{(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl]-sisomicin (1.52 g, 1.39 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was added Boc₂O (0.65 mL, 0.62 g, 2.8 mmol). After three hours, glycine (312 mg, 4.17 mmol) and 0.5 M K₂CO₃ (24 mL) were added, and the reaction was stirred vigorously for one hour. The mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the phases were separated. The ethyl acetate phase was washed once each with water and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to dryness to give 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-[(R)-3-{(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl}-3''-Boc-sisomicin as a solid that was carried through to the next step without further purification. MS m/e [M-Boc]⁺ calcd 1089.4, found 1089.2.

2',3-diPNZ-1-[(R)-3-{(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl}-3''-Boc-sisomicin
To a solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-[(R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl]-3'-Boc-sisomicin (1.39 mmol) in methanol (45 mL) was added concentrated ammonium hydroxide (45 mL, ~12M). The solution was allowed to sit at ambient temperature for 18 hours, and was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the phases were separated. The water phase was back-extracted once with ethyl acetate.

The combined ethyl acetate phases were concentrated to give a residue, which was dissolved in a 1:1:1 v/v mixture of methanol/acetic acid/water, and was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B. The pure fractions were combined, basified with 1M Na2CO3, and were concentrated in vacuo to remove the acetonitrile. The mixture was then extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The final ethyl acetate phases were combined, washed with brine, dried over MgSO4, filtered, and concentrated to give 2',3-diPNZ-1-[(R)-3-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-2-hydroxy-propionyl]-3'-Boc-sisomicin (316 mg, 30% yield) as a white solid. MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 1093.4, found 1093.3.

N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionic acid
To a stirring solution of S-isoserine (4.0 g, 0.038 mol) in dioxane: 
H₂O (100 mL, 1:1 v/v) at 0° C was added N-methylmorpholine (4.77 mL, 0.043 mol),
followed by Boc₂O (11.28 mL, 0.049 mol) and the reaction was stirred overnight with
gradual warming to room temperature. Glycine (1.0 g, 0.013 mol) was then added and
the reaction was stirred for 20 min. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and sat aq.
NaHCO₃ (75 mL) was added. The aqueous layer was washed with ethyl acetate (2 x 60
mL) and then acidified to pH 1 with NaHSO₄. This solution was then extracted with
ethyl acetate (3 x 70 mL) and these combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄,
filtered and concentrated to dryness to give the desired N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propanoic acid (6.30 g, 0.031 mmol, 81.5 % yield): ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.45
(bs, 1 H), 5.28 (bs, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 3.40-3.62 (m, 2 H), 2.09 (s, 1 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H);
¹³C NMR (100 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 174.72, 158.17, 82, 71.85, 44.28, 28.45.

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-I-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-proplyl)-
sisomicin
To a stirring solution of N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionic acid (1.30 g, 6.34 mmol) in DMF (14 ml) was slowly added HONB (1.14 g, 6.34 mmol) and EDC (1.21 g, 6.34 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours, when MS showed complete formation of the activated ester (MS m/z [M+Na]+ calc 389.1, found 389.1). 6′-trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPNZ-sisomicin (4.76 g, 5.28 mmol) was then added and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (10 ml) and was extracted with EtOAc (5 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 6′-trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (1.66 g, 1.52 mmol, 29% yield, >95% purity); MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 1089.4, found 1089.2, [M+Na]+ 1111.3.

6′-Trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′′-Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring suspension of 6′-trifluoroacetyl-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (1.66 g, 1.52 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) at
0°C was added DIPEA (0.53 mL, 3.05 mmol) followed by Boc-anhydride (0.52 mL, 2.29 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 2 hours everything had gone into solution. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and quenched with glycine (0.5 g, 6.66 mmol) and sat. aq. NaHCO₃. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 20 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1189.4, found 1188.8, [M+Na]+ 1211.3), which was used in the next step without further purification.

2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (1.52 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (12 mL) and conc. NH₄OH (20 mL) was added, and the reaction was stirred overnight. Solvent evaporation gave a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.96 g, 0.79 mmol, 51.9 % yield, >95% purity): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1093.4, found 1093.2, [M+Na]+ 1115.3.
6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butiric acid (1.47 g, 4.9 mmol) in DMF (50 ml) was slowly added HONB (0.884 g, 4.9 mmol) and EDC (0.945 g, 4.9 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours. 6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-sisomicin (3.42 g, 3.8 mmol) was then added and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (30 ml) and was extracted with EtOAc (5 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield the desired 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ 1182.4, found 1182.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (4.9 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) at 0°C was added DIPEA (1.70 mL, 9.8 mmol), followed by Boc anhydride (1.6 g, 7.35 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was then cooled to 0°C and quenched with glycine (1.10 g, 14.7 mmol) and sat. aq. NaHCO₃. The reaction was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield 6'-trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin, which was used in the next step without further purification.

2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin
6'-Trifluoroacetyl-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (4.9 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (30 mL) and conc. NH₂OH (50 mL) was added, and the reaction was stirred overnight. Solvent evaporation gave a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired product 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin. MS m/e [M+H]⁺: calculated 1186.4, found 1186.3.

6'-PNZ-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of sisomicin (19.1 g, 42.65 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) was added Zn(OAc)₂ (23.5 g, 0.128 mol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour until all the zinc had gone into solution. A solution of (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-4-nitro-benzoate (15.28 g, 42.65 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was
then added dropwise over 3 hours and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was then concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was slowly added to a vigorously stirring solution of 10% aq NH₄OH (480 mL) and DCM (180 mL). The aqueous layer was separated, washed with DCM (3 x 160 mL), and diluted with brine (250 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM: IPA (7:3 v/v, 4 x 160 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 10% aq. NH₄OH: brine (7:3 v/v, 200 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield the desired 6'-PNZ-sisomicin: MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calc 627.3, found 627.2; CLND 95% purity.

10 (N-Hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-tert-butyl-carbonate

To a stirring solution of N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboximide (20.0 g, 0.112 mol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C was added triethylamine (0.65 mL, 4.8 mmol), followed by the dropwise addition of a solution of Boc₂O (29.23 g, 0.134 mol) in THF (30 mL) and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight with gradual warming to room temperature. A precipitate formed, which was filtered and washed with cold THF (200 mL). The crude solid was then vigorously stirred in MeOH (100 mL) for 1 hour, before being filtered, washed with MeOH (50 mL), and dried under high vacuum to yield the desired (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-tert-butylcarbonate as a white solid (28.0 g, 0.1 mol, 89.3% yield): TLC (hexanes: ethyl acetate, 1:1 v/v) Rf = 0.44; NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.10 (bs, 2 H), 3.48 (bs, 2 H), 3.29-3.32 (m, 2 H), 1.58-1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.50-1.55 (m, 1 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H).

25 6'-PNZ-2',3-diBoc-sisomicin

69
To a stirring solution of 6'-PNZ-sisomicin (5.86 g, 9.35 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) was added Zn(OAc)$_2$ (5.15 g, 28.05 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour until all solids had dissolved. A solution of (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-tert-butylcarbonate (4.96 g, 17.77 mmol) in THF (48 mL) was added dropwise over 4 hours and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir overnight. Triethylamine (2.61 ml, 18.7 mmol) was then added, followed by a solution of (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-tert-butylcarbonate (1.31 g, 4.68 mmol) in THF (12 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 24 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of glycine (2.81 g, 37.4 mmol). The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield a residue, which was dissolved in DCM (200 mL) and washed with H$_2$O: conc. NH$_4$OH (7.3 v/v, 3 x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO$_4$, filtered and concentrated to dryness. The solids were dissolved in 0.1 M aq AcOH (2.0 L) and washed with ethyl acetate: diethyl ether (9:1 v/v, 4 x 1.0 L). The aqueous layer was then basified to pH 10 with conc. NH$_4$OH, saltsed and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO$_4$, filtered and concentrated to yield 6'-PNZ-2',3-diBoc-sisomicin (4.1 g, 4.96 mmol, 53.0 % yield, 92% purity): MS m/e [M+H]$^+$ calc 827.4, found 827.2.

(N-Hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-9-fluorene-acetate
To a stirring solution of N-hydroxy-5-norbomene-2,3-dicarboximide (7.38 g, 0.041 mol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C was added N-methylmorpholine (4.53 mL, 0.041 mol), followed by the dropwise addition of a solution of 9-fluorenymethyl chloroformate (10.15 g, 0.039 mol) in THF (50 mL), and the reaction was stirred overnight with gradual warming to room temperature. The flask was then cooled to 0°C and the precipitated salts were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to yield a waxy residue, which was precipitated from methanol to yield (N-hydroxy-5-norbomene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-9-fluorene-acetate (9.9 g, 0.025 mol, 61.0 % yield), which was carried through to the next step without further purification: TLC (hexanes: ethyl acetate 3:1 v/v) R_f = 0.28.

**6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-Fmoc-sisomicin**

To a stirring solution of 6'-PNZ-2',3-diBoc-sisomicin (7.38 g, 8.93 mmol) in THF (200 mL) was added (N-hydroxy-5-norbomene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-
9-fluorene-acetate (2.51 g, 6.25 mmol), and the reaction was allowed to stir for 1 hour with its progress monitored by HPLC and MS (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1049.5, found 1049.4. Additional (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-9-fluorene-acetate (0.05 eq) was added and the reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours. N-Methylmorpholine (0.98 ml, 8.93 mmol) was then added followed by the addition of Boc anhydride (3.94 g, 17.85 mmol), and the reaction was stirred for 3 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of glycine (7.51 g, 40.18 mmol) and was allowed to stir overnight. The precipitated salts were filtered and the resulting solution was concentrated to dryness to yield a residue, which was dissolved in DCM (150 mL) and washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (3 x 80 mL), 1 M citric acid (3 x 80 mL), H₂O: NaHCO₃ (1:1 v/v, 80 mL), brine (40 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Filtration and solvent evaporation gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-Fmoc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+Na]+ calc 1171.5, found 1171.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-Fmoc-sisomicin (8.93 mmol) in DCM (150 mL) was slowly added tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (13.37 mL, 89.27 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 45 min. The reaction mixture was then washed with brine (3 x 100 mL), a pH 5.5 phosphate buffered solution (2 x 500 mL, 1 x 100 mL), H₂O (100 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (100 mL), and brine (100 mL). The organic
phase was concentrated to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 2-Column B to yield the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (2.77 g, 2.99 mmol, 33.5 % yield, 93 % purity): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 927.4, found 927.2.

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionic acid (0.93 g, 4.53 mmol) in DMF (8 ml) was slowly added HONB (0.82 g, 4.53 mmol) and EDC (0.87 g, 4.53 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours. 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (3.0 g, 3.23 mmol) was then added and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was quenched with H2O (10 ml) and was extracted with EtOAc (5 x 15 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na2SO4, filtered and concentrated to dryness to give the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1114.5, found 1113.9, [M+Na]^+ 1136.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (3.23 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (2.0 g, 2.14 mmol, 66.2% yield, purity > 65%); MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 935.5, found 935.3, [M+Na]^+ 957.3.

N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid

To a stirring solution of S-4-amino-2-hydroxy-butyric acid (51.98 g, 0.44 mol) in dioxane: H₂O (2 L, 1:1 v/v) was added K₂CO₃ (106 g, 0.91 mol) followed by a solution of Boc-anhydride (100 g, 0.46 mol) in dioxane (100 mL), and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was washed with DCM (2 x 300 mL), and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH 2 with H₃PO₄. The aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 300 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyric acid (48.2 g, 50% yield).
6′-PNZ-2′,3,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid (1.35 g, 6.17 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) was slowly added HONB (1.11 g, 6.17 mmol) and EDC (1.18 g, 6.17 mmol). A solution of 6′-PNZ-2′,3,3″-triBoc-sisomicin (4.4 g, 4.75 mmol) in DMF (13 mL) was then slowly added, and the reaction was allowed to stir overnight. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and quenched with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (20 mL) and was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL), brine (25 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to dryness to give the desired 6′-PNZ-2′,3,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 1128.5, found 1129.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2′,3,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin
6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (4.75 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin: MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 949.5, found 949.1, [M+Na]+ 971.4.

6',2'-diPNZ-sisomicin

Sisomicin (12.9 g, 28.9 mmol) and Nickel (II) acetate (29 g, 115.6 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (900 ml), and the green solution was cooled in an ice-water bath. To this solution was added 2,4-dioxo-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-yl 4-nitrobenzyl carbonate (16.6 g, 46.2 mmol) as a solid. The mixture was allowed to
slowly warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to a green oil, and the oil was partitioned between concentrated ammonium hydroxide (12M) and ethyl acetate. The phases were separated, and the purple aqueous phase was back-extracted once with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate phases were washed once with brine, diluted with 10% by volume with isopropanol, and extracted three times with 5% aqueous acetic acid. The combined acetic acid phases were basified with 6M NaOH to pH > 11, and were then extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The final two ethyl acetate phases were combined and washed once with brine, dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$, filtered, and concentrated to ½ volume in vacuo. The product precipitated during the concentration, and was isolated by filtration to give 6',2'-di-PNZ-sisomicin (12.1 g, 65% yield) as a white solid. MS m/e (M+H)$^+$ calc 806.3, found 806.2.

6',2'-diPNZ-1,3,3'-triBoc-sisomicin

![Chemical Structure]

To a stirring solution of 6',2'-diPNZ-sisomicin (4.1 g, 5.09 mmol) in THF (70 mL) and methanol (70 mL) with the flask placed in a water bath, was added di-tert-butyl-dicarbonate (5.8 mL, 5.51 g, 25.5 mmol). After 2 hours, glycine (1.9 g, 25.5 mmol), water (70 mL), and 1 M sodium carbonate (15 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred vigorously for 12 hours. The mixture was concentrated to remove
the THF and methanol, and water (100 mL) was added to suspend the solids. The solids were isolated by filtration, washed with water, and dried to give 6',2'-diPNZ-1,3,3"-triBoc-sisomicin (5.41 g, 96% yield) as a white solid. Rf 0.15 (CHCl₃:5% IPA v/v, UV) MS m/e [M-Boc]⁺ calcld 1006.5, found 1006.4.

1,3,3"-triBoc-sisomicin

6',2'-diPNZ-1,3,3"-triBoc-sisomicin (4.84 g, 4.38 mmol) and sodium hydrosulfite (7.6 g, 44 mmol) were combined with ethanol (70 mL) and water (70 mL) in a flask. The flask was fitted with a condenser, and the mixture was heated at 60°C for 12 hours. The mixture was then heated at 65°C for an additional three hours, followed by cooling to room temperature. The mixture was partitioned between 0.2 M NaOH and ethyl acetate, and the phases were separated. The aqueous phase was back-extracted once with ethyl acetate. The combined organic phases were washed once with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to an oil. The oil was triturated with ether, and the solids were isolated by filtration to give 6',2'-di-PNZ-1,3,3"-triBoc-sisomicin (2.71 g, 83% yield) as a white solid. Rf 0.23 (IPA: CHCl₃ 4:1, with 2% NH₃, UV, ninhydrin); MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcld 748.4, found 748.3.

6'-PNZ-1,3,3"-triBoc-sisomicin
1,3,3″-triBoc-sisomicin (8.5 g, 11.4 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (212 mL) and cooled in an ice-water bath, and triethylamine (1.75 mL, 12.5 mmol) was added. 2,4-Dioxo-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-yl 4-nitrobenzyl carbonate (4.08 g, 11.4 mmol) was added as a solid. After 1 hour, the reaction was concentrated to a residue, which was partitioned between ether/ethyl acetate (1:1 v/v) and water. The phases were separated, and the organic phase was washed once with 5% aqueous acetic acid to remove the remaining starting material. The organic phase was then diluted with 1/3 volume of hexane, and was extracted three times with 5% aqueous acetic acid. These last three aqueous phases were combined, salted to approximately 10% saturation with NaCl, and were extracted twice with ethyl acetate. These last two ethyl acetate phases were combined, washed once each with 1 M NaOH and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was triturated with ether/hexanes, and the solids were isolated by filtration to give 6″-PNZ-1,3,3″-triBoc-sisomicin (6.2 g, 61% yield) as a white solid. The unreacted starting material in the initial aqueous phase can be re-cycled by simply basifying the solution, extracting it into ethyl acetate, drying over Na₂SO₄, and concentrating. MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 927.4, found 927.4.

6″,2″-dIPNZ-3-Boc-sisomicin
6,2'-diPNZ-sisomicin (5.5 g, 6.8 mmol) and Zinc acetate (4.5 g, 20.4 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (200 mL) and the solution was cooled in an ice-water bath. tert-Butyl-2,4-dioxo-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-yl carbonate (1.9 g, 6.8 mmol, Boc-ONb) was added, and the reaction was allowed to warm slowly to room temperature and stir overnight. tert-Butyl-2,4-dioxo-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-yl carbonate (500 mg, ~1.7 mmol) was added, and the solution was stirred for four hours. Another portion of tert-butyl-2,4-dioxo-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-6-en-3-yl carbonate (500 mg) was added, and the reaction was stirred for another four hours. The reaction was then concentrated to an oil, which was partitioned between concentrated ammonium hydroxide (~12 M) and ethyl acetate, and the phases were separated. The ethyl acetate phase was washed once each with conc. ammonium hydroxide and water, and was then washed twice with 5% aqueous acetic acid that was 20% saturated with NaCl. The ethyl acetate phase was then diluted with 20% by volume hexanes, and was extracted with 5% aqueous acetic acid. The final acetic acid phase was basified with 6 M NaOH to pH >11, and was extracted once with fresh ethyl acetate. The final ethyl acetate phase was washed once with brine, dried over NaSO₄, filtered, and concentrated to an oil. The oil was dissolved in ethyl acetate (16 mL), and was dripped into ether (200 mL) to precipitate the product. The solids were isolated by filtration and washed with ether to give 6,2'-di-PNZ-3-Boc-sisomicin (3.82 g, 62% yield) as a white solid. MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calcd 906.4, found 906.3.
To a stirring solution of 6',2'-diPNZ-3-Boc-sisomicin (10.0 g, 11.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyric acid (3.15 g, 14.4 mmol) and the reaction was cooled to -40°C and stirred for 30 min. PyBOP (6.9 g, 13.2 mmol) was then added, followed by DIPEA (7.7 mL, 40.4 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 3 hours at -40°C. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), and washed with water (2 x 100 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield 6',2'-diPNZ-3-Boc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin as a yellow-orange solid (HPLC 67% purity), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
To a stirring solution of 6',2'-diPNZ-3-Boc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (11.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at 0 °C was added N-methyl morpholine (2.44 mL, 22.1 mmol), followed by Boc-anhydride (4.82 g, 22.1 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/ dichloromethane: methanol 0-7%) to yield the desired 6',2'-diPNZ-3,3''- diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (10.47 g, 9.46 mmol, 86.0% yield, anal. HPLC 85% purity): MS m/z [M+Na]+ calcd 1229.5, found 1229.4.

3,3''-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 6',2''-diPNZ-3,3''-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (10.5 g, 8.71 mmol) in EtOH (100 mL) and H2O (50 mL) was added 1 M NaOH (34.8 ml, 34.8 mmol), followed by Na2S2O4 (12.1 g, 69.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at 70 °C for 18 hours. Upon cooling, a precipitate formed, which was removed by filtration and washed with MeOH (25 mL). Removal of the organic solvents by rotary evaporation was followed by the addition of H2O (100 mL) and acetic acid (200 mL) to obtain an acidic solution (pH ~ 4), which was washed with EtOAc (2 x 100 mL). The aqueous layer was then basified to pH 12 with conc. NH4OH (20 mL), salted with NaCl (6.0 g) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na2SO4, filtered, and concentrated to give the desired 3,3''-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (4.78 g, 5.45 mmol, 62.6 % yield, MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 849.5, found 849.3, [M+Na]^+ 871.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-PNZ-3,3''-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin
To a stirring solution of 3,3′′-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin (4.78 g, 5.45 mmol) in MeOH (75 mL) was added DIPEA (0.95 mL, 5.45 mmol), followed by (N-hydroxy-5-norbornene-2,3-dicarboxyl-imido)-4-nitrobenzyl carbonate (HONB-PNZ, 1.75 g, 4.90 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. Solvent evaporation gave an oily residue, which was dissolved in EtOAc (100 mL), washed with H₂O (2 x 100 mL), and diluted with Et₂O (75 mL) and hexanes (50 mL). The organic layer was then extracted with 5% aq. AcOH (100 mL) and the aqueous layer was separated, salted with NaCl (3.0 g) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield the desired 6′-PNZ-3,3′′-diBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin (3.08 g, 3.32 mmol, 60.9% yield; MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 1028.5, found 1028.3; HPLC 90.0% purity), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
Example 1

\[ 6'-\text{(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)}\cdot\text{1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)}\cdot\text{sisomicin} \]

\[ \text{6'-(2-\text{tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)}}\cdot\text{2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)}\cdot\text{sisomicin} \]

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.10 g, 0.105 mmol) was treated with \text{tert-butyl dimethylsilyl}oxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-(2-\text{tert-butyl dimethylsilyloxy-ethyl})-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS \text{ m/e [M+H]^+} \text{ calcld 1107.6, found 1107.4}), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{2-Hydroxy-ethyl}-1-{(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin

6'-{2-(tert-butyldimethylsiloxy-ethyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.105 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Methode B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method Column A to yield 6'-{2-hydroxy-ethyl}-1-{(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin: MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 593.3, found 593.2, [M+Na]^+ 615.3 ; CLND 97.5 % purity.

Example 2

6'-{2-Hydroxy-ethyl}-1-{(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin

6'-{2-Hydroxy-ethyl}-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.063 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added glycolaldehyde dimer (0.015 g, 0.125 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145 mL) in MeOH
(6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was washed with H2O (10 mL), dried over MgSO4, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1230.5, found 1230.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'- (2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'''-Boc-sisomicin

6'- (2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'''-Boc-sisomicin (0.063 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 2-Column A to yield 6'- (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'''-Boc-sisomicin (0.016 g, 0.023 mmol, 36.5 % yield).
6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3′''-Boc-sisomicin (0.016 g, 0.023 mmol) was treated with 90% aq. trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H2O (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6′-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 593.3, found 593.2, [M+Na]+ 615.4; CLND: 98.2% purity).

Example 3

6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin
6'-[2-Hydroxy-propanol]-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.063 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added glyceraldehyde dimer (0.023 g, 0.126 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145 mL) in MeOH (6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture for stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was washed with H₂O (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-[2-hydroxy-propanol]-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 1260.5, found 1260.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-4-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-4-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.063 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 2-Column A to yield 6'-4-(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.016 g, 0.022 mmol, 34.9% yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 723.4, found 723.3, [M+Na]^+ 745.4.

6'-4-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6'-4-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.016 g, 0.022 mmol) was treated with 90% aq. trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of \(\text{H}_2\text{O} \) (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-
**Column A** to yield the desired 6'-{(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyrlyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 623.3, found 623.3, [M+Na]+ 645.4; CLND: 99.0 % purity).

**Example 4**

6'-{(Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyrlyl)-sisomicin

\[
\text{\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{example4.png}}
\]

10 6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyrlyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyrlyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.100 g, 0.084 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added N-Boc-piperidin-4-carboxaldehyde (0.036 g, 0.168 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH\(_3\) (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145 mL) in MeOH (6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture for stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was washed with H\(_2\)O (10 mL), dried over MgSO\(_4\), filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by **Method 2-Column A** to yield the desired 6'-{(methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyrlyl)-3''-Boc-
sisomicin (0.037 g, 0.027 mmol, 32.1 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1383.6, found 1383.4.

5'-(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

5'-(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.037 g, 0.027 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 2-Column A to yield 5'-(methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.005 g, 0.006 mmol, 22.2 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 846.5, found 846.4, [M+Na]^+ 868.5.
6'-((Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-((4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-((4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-
3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.015 g, 0.018 mmol) was treated with 90% aq. trifluoroacetic acid
(0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H₂O (5 mL),
and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method
1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-((4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-
butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 646.4, found 646.3, [M+Na]^+ 668.4; Cl.N.D:
99.2 % purity.

Example 5

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-((4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

![Chemical Structure Image]

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-
Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-
butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.100 g, 0.084 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added
cyclopropane carboxaldehyde (0.012 mL, 0.168 mmol) and the reaction mixture was
stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145
mL) in MeOH (6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture for stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was extracted
with H2O (10 mL), dried over MgSO4, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-[(methylcyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 1240.5, found 1240.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-[(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-[(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-
butyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.084 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-[(methylcyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyl)-3''-Boc-
sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 703.4, found 703.3, [M+Na]+ 725.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.084 mmol) was treated with 90% aq. trifluoracetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H2O (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.0014 g, 0.0023 mmol, 2.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 603.4, found 603.2, [M+Na]+ 625.4; CLND: 98.3 % purity

Example 6
6'-((3-Amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

N-Boc-3-amino-propional

To a stirring solution of 3-(Boc-amino)-1-propanol (25 mL, 0.144 mol) in water saturated DCM (1.0 L) was added Dess-Martin reagent (99.2 g, 233.9 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction was then diluted with ether (1.0 L), followed by a solution of Na2S2O5 (250 g) in 80% NaHCO3 (450 g in 1.0 L H2O). The reaction was stirred vigorously for 30 minutes until two layers formed, the top layer was clear. The reaction was filtered to remove the precipitated solids and the
aqueous layer was extracted with ether (1.0 L). The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (1.0 L), H₂O (1.0 L), and brine (1 L), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a clear oil. The crude oil was dissolved in EtOAc: hexanes (1:1 v/v, 1.0 L) and filtered through a short silica gel column to yield the desired N-Boc-3-amino-propional (21.7 g, 0.125 mol, 85.6% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.77 (s, 1 H, CHO), 4.85 (bs, 1 H, NH), 3.36-3.42 (m, 2 H, CH₂), 2.67 (t, 2 H, CH₂), 1.39 (s, 9 H, (CH₃)).

6'-N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.150 g, 0.126 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added N-Boc-propionaldehyde (0.043 g, 0.252 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145 mL) in MeOH (6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture for stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was washed with H₂O (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-
sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1343.5, found 1343.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.126 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 806.5, found 806.4, [M+Na]^+ 828.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

15  6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin
6′-(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyryl)-3\(^{\prime}\)-Boc-sisomicin (0.126 mmol) was treated with 90%aq. trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H\(_2\)O (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6′-(3-amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]\(^{+}\) calcd 606.4, found 606.3; ClND: 99.4% purity).

**Example 7**

6′-Methyl-cyclopropyl-1-(3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

![Chemical structure](image)

6′-Methyl-cyclopropyl-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\(^{\prime}\)-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\(^{\prime}\)-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B gave the desired 6′-methylcyclopropyl-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\(^{\prime}\)-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-Methyl-cyclopropyl-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin

The crude 6'-methylcyclopropyl-2,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 to yield 6'-methylcyclopropyl-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Methyl-cyclopropyl-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-Methyl-cyclopropyl-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''.

Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-methylcyclopropyl-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 589.3, found 589.3; CLND 99.5% purity.
Example 8

6'-Methyl-piperidinyl-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin}

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.055 mmol) with N-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1- Method B gave the corresponding 6'-{(methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-2',3'-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(\mathcal{R}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin

5

6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(\mathcal{R}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin (0.055 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6′-(methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(\mathcal{R}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

10

6′-Methyl-piperidinyl-1-(3-amino-2(\(\mathcal{R}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidinyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(\mathcal{R}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin (0.055 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the
desired 6'-methylpiperidinyl-1-(3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin: MS \(m/e\) [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 632.4, found 632.4; CLND 99.0 % purity.

Example 9

6'-\(2\)-Hydroxy-ethy\(l\)-1-(3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-\(2\)-Hydroxy-ethy\(l\)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\"-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(S\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\"-Boc-sisomicin (0.055 mmol) with glycolaldehyde dimer and AcOH (0.005 ml) following Procedure 1- Method B gave the desired 6'-\(2\)-hydroxy-ethy\(l\)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(\(R\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\"-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3".-Boc sisomicin

6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-
propionyl)-3".-Boc sisomicin (0.055 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3".-Boc sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 779.4, found 779.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3".-Boc sisomicin (0.055 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 579.3, found 579.3; CLND 99.0% purity.
Example 10

6'-[(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin

6'-[(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-3''-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with glyceraldehyde dimer and AcOH (0.005 ml) following Procedure 1- Method B gave the corresponding 6'-[(2-hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-3''-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-{(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-3'-Boc sisomicin

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-3'-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-{(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-3'-Boc sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+) calel 809.4, found 809.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-{(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-sisomicin

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-3'-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-{(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-{(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]+ calel 609.3, found 609.2, [M+Na]+ 631.2; CLND 98.2 % purity.
Example 11

6'-[3-Amino-propyl]-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-[N-Boc-3-aminopropyl]-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with N-Boc-3-amino-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1- Method B gave the corresponding 6'-[N-Boc-3-aminopropyl]-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(N-Boc-3-aminopropyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin
5
6'-{(N-Boc-3-aminopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-{(N-Boc-3-aminopropyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 892.5, found 892.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

10

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
15
6'-{(N-Boc-3-aminopropyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B and purification by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-{(3-}
aminopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 593.4, found 593.3, [M+Na]^+ 614.3; CLND 92.8 % purity.

Example 12

5 6'-((Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.17 mmol) with N-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1- Method B gave the corresponding 6'-((methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-pipiderin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-pipiderin-4-yl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.17 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-((methyl-N-Boc-pipiderin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-3''-Boc-sisomicin: MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 846.5, found 846.4.

6'-((Methyl-pipiderin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-pipiderin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.17 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-
piperidin-4-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 646.4, found 646.3, [M+Na]\(^+\) 668.4; CLND 97.8 % purity.

**Example 13**

5

6'-{(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amo-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

![Chemical Structure](image)

6'-{(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde following **Procedure 1- Method B** gave the desired 6'-{(methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 1147.5, found 1147.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

5

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 to yield 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 789.4, found 789.4, [M+Na]^+ 811.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

10

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

15

3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0008 g, 0.0014
mmol, 1.8 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 589.3, found 589.3, [M+Na]+ 611.4; CLND 98.9% purity.

Example 14

6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with glyceraldehyde dimer and AcOH (0.005 ml) following Procedure 1- Method B gave the corresponding 6′-(2-hydroxy-propanol)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1167.5, found 1167.3, [M+Na]+ 1189.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 809.4, found 809.3, [M+Na]^+ 831.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.00137 g).
0.0022 mmol, 2.8 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 609.3, found 609.3, [M+Na]\(^+\) 631.4;
CLND 97.9 % purity.

**Example 15**

\[
\text{6'}-(\text{Methyl-piperidin-4-yl})-1-(\text{3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-\text{sisomicin}
\]

\[
\text{6'}-(\text{Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl})-2',3'-\text{diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propionyl})-3''-\text{Boc-sisomicin}
\]

Treatment of 2',3'-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.082 mmol) with N-Boc-piperidine-4-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1- Method B, followed by purification by RP HPLC Method 2-Column A gave the corresponding 6'-{(methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2',3'-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.021 g, 0.017 mmol, 20.7%): MS m/e [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 1290.6, found 1290.3, [M+Na]\(^+\) 1312.5.
6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\textsuperscript{\textprime}-Boc-sisomicin

6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-2\textsuperscript{'},3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\textsuperscript{\textprime}-Boc-sisomicin (0.021 g, 0.017 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6\textsuperscript{'-}(methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\textsuperscript{\textprime}-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]\textsuperscript{+} calc 932.5, found 932.4, [M+Na]\textsuperscript{+} 954.5), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3\textsuperscript{\textprime}-Boc-sisomicin (0.017 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the...
desired 6'-((methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl))-sisomicin (0.003 g, 0.0047 mmol, 27.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 632.4, found 632.3, [M+Na]⁺ 654.4; CLND 96.9 % purity.

5
Example 16
6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl))-sisomicin

10 6'-((2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-2',3-diPnZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPnZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.5 g, 0.41 mmol) with glycolaldehyde dimer and AcOH (0.005 ml) following Procedure 1- Method B gave 6'-((2-hydroxy-ethyl)-2',3-diPnZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+Na]⁺ calcd 1159.5, found 1159.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6’-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3”-Boc-sisomicin

The crude mixture of 6’-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-2’,3-dipNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3”-Boc-sisomicin was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6’-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3”-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 779.4, found 779.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6’-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

The crude mixture of 6’-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3”-Boc-sisomicin was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6’-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0142 g, 0.0245 mmol, 5.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 579.3, found 579.2, [M+Na]⁺ 601.3; CLND 94.5 % purity.

Example 17

117
6′-(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

5 6′-(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′′-Boc-sisomicin

To a solution of 2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′′-Boc-sisomicin (0.176 g, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 3-phthalimido-propionaldehyde (0.06 g, 0.29 mmol) and 3Å Molecular Sieves (15-20), and the reaction was shaken for 2 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.018 g, 0.29 mmol) in MeOH (4 mL) was then added and the reaction was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (5 mL) and the organic layer was washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (3 mL), brine (3 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield 6′-(N-phthalimido-3-aminopropyl)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′′-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calecd 1280.5, found 1280.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-3-Amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin

6'-N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin (0.15 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido removal to yield 6'-3-amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3"-Boc sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1150.5, found 1150.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((3-Amino-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-((3-amino-propyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 792.5, found 792.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{chemical_structure.png}}
\end{align*}
\]

10 6'-((3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-((3-Amino-propyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-
Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0021 g, 0.0034 mmol, 2.3 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 592.4, found 592.2, [M+Na]+ 614.3; CLND 91.6 % purity.

Example 18

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

15
6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.084 mmol) with cyclopropanecarboxaldehyde following Procedure 1- Method B gave the desired 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcld 1240.5, found 1240.4, [M+Na]^+ 1262.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin

6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin (0.084 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield 6′-(methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 703.4, found 703.3, [M+Na]^+ 725.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

![Chemical Structure](image)

6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-3″-Boc-sisomicin (0.084 mmol) was treated with 90%aq. trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H2O (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6′-(methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 603.4, found 603.2, [M+Na]^+ 625.4; CLND 98.3% purity).

Example 19

6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2′,3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin
6'-[(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin trifluoracetic acid salt (0.110 g, 0.085 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) was added DIPEA (0.019 mL, 0.11 mmol), followed by glyceraldehyde dimer (0.032 g, 0.17 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours. A solution of NaCNBH₃ (0.070 g, 1.11 mmol) and AcOH (0.145 mL) in MeOH (6 mL) was then added and the reaction mixture for stirred for an additional 5 min. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (10 mL), and was extracted with H₂O (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired 6'-[(2-hydroxy-propanol)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification. MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcld 1260.5, found 1260.3.
6'-((2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

6'-((2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2',3'-diPNZ-1-(N-PNZ-4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.085 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 10 for PNZ removal to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 2-Column A to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.009 g, 0.011 mmol, 13.4% yield). MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 723.4, found 723.3.

6'-((2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6'-((2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl))-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.009 g, 0.011 mmol) was treated with 90% aq. trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL) for 25 minutes. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H₂O (5 mL), and the aqueous layer was lyophilized to yield a crude, which was purified by Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6'-((2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(R)-hydroxy-
butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 623.3, found 623.3, [M+Na]⁺ 645.4; CLND: 96.6 % purity.

Example 20

6'-{(3-Amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(3-amino-2(3S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(3S)-
hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(3S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionic acid following Procedure 4-Method A gave the corresponding 6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-
hydroxy-propionyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(3S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3'-Boc
sisomicin (MS m/e [M+Na]⁺ calcd 1302.5, found 1302.4), which was carried through
to the next step without further purification.
6'-\text{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin}

5

6'-\text{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin} (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6'-\text{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin} (MS m/e \text{[M+H]}^+ \text{calcld} 922.5, \text{found} 922.3, \text{[M+Na]}^+ 944.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-\text{(3-Amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin}

15

6'-\text{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc sisomicin} (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to
yield the desired 6'-((3-amino-2-hydroxy-propionyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0076 g, 0.012 mmol, 15.4 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc
622.3, found 622.3, [M+Na]+ 644.4; CLND 99.5% purity.

Example 21

6'-((2-Hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-((2-Hydroxy-3-propionamide)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-
3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) with glycidamide following Procedure 5 gave 6'-((2-
hydroxy-3-propionamide)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-
Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1180.5, found 1180.8), which was carried
through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(2-Hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′-Boc-sisomicin

The crude mixture of 6′-(2-hydroxy-3-propionamide)-2′,3′-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′-Boc-sisomicin was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 6′-(2-hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 822.4, found 822.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(2-Hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

The crude mixture of 6′-(2-hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3′-Boc-sisomicin was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal, followed by purification by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield: 6′-(2-hydroxy-3-propionamide)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-
sisomicin (0.0093 g, 0.015 mmol, 10 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 622.3, found 622.2, [M+Na]^+ 644.3; CLND 96.2 % purity.

Example 22

6'-((3-Amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-((N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin

Treatment of 2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) with N-Boc-oxiran-2-yl-methanamine following Procedure 5 gave the corresponding 6'-((N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-2',3-diPNZ-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+)
calc 1266.6, found 1266.7), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin}

6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-2',3-diPZN-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PZN removal to yield 6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 908.5, found 908.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(3-Amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin}

6'-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-3''-Boc-sisomicin (0.15 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Methode B for Boc removal, followed by purification by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(3-amino-2-hydroxy-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-
sisomicin (0.0044 g, 0.0072 mmol, 4.8% yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 608.3, found 608.2, [M+Na]^+ 630.3; CLND 91% purity.

Example 23

6'-[(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)]-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.081 mmol) with glycolic acid following Procedure 4-Method B gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 985.5, found 985.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 806.4, found 806.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with DL-glyceraldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-2'-hydroxy-propanol)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 880.5, found 880.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-2'-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-2'-hydroxy-propanol)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a
crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'- (2-hydroxy-propanol)-1- (2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0058 g, 0.010 mmol, 12.3 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 580.3, found 580.6; CLND 89.3 % purity.

Example 24

6'- (3-Amino-propyl)-1- (2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'- (N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1- (2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1- (2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-phthalimido-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'- (N-phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1- (2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 993.5, found 993.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin

6'-{(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido deprotection to yield 6'-{(3-amino-propyl)}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 863.5, found 864.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)}-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-{(3-amino-propyl)}-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (0.0035 g, 0.0062 mmol, 7.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 563.3, found 563.2; CLND 88.9 % purity.

Example 25

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)}-1-{(2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin
6′-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyl-ethyl)-2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with tert-butyl-dimethylsilyl-acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(2-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-ethyl)-2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 964.6, found 964.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(2-tert-butyldimethylsilyl-ethyl)-2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0152 g, 0.028 mmol, 34.6 % yield); MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 550.3, found 550.5; CLND 90.7 % purity.
Example 26

6'- (3-Amino-propyl)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-phthalimido-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.081 mmol) with N-phthalimido-ethanesulfonyl chloride following Procedure 12 gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-phthalimido-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 1164.5, found 1164.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-phthalimido-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido deprotection to yield 6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 1034.5, found 1035.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

10

6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 13 for N-Boc protection to yield 6'-PNZ-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 1134.5, found 1135.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

(0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 955.5, found 956.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-phthalimido-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-
Method A to yield the desired \(6'-\text{(N-phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2\text{-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}}\text{-sisomicin} \) (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1142.6, found 1143.5), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[ 6'-\text{(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2\text{-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}}\text{-sisomicin} \]

\(6'-\text{(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}}\text{-sisomicin} \) (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido deprotection to yield \(6'-\text{(3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}}\text{-sisomicin} \) (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1012.5, found 1012.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[ 6'-\text{(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}}\text{-sisomicin} \]
6'-3\text{-Amino-propyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1\text{-}(N\text{-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}\text{-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-3\text{-amino-propyl)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.0029 g, 0.0047 mmol, 5.8 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 612.3, found 612.4; CLND 84.7 % purity.}

Example 27

\[6'-\text{(2-Hydroxy-propanol)}-1\text{-}(2\text{-amino-ethylsulfonamide)}\text{-sisomicin}\]

\[\begin{align*}
\text{2',3,3''-triBoc-1\text{-}(N\text{-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081)}}
\end{align*}\]

was treated with DL-glyceraldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-2\text{-hydroxy-propanol}\text{-2',3,3''-triBoc-1\text{-}(N\text{-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 1029.5, found 1030.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.}
6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6′-(2-Hydroxy-propanol)-2′,3′,3′′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-(2-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.0031 g, 0.0049 mmol, 6.0 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 629.3, found 629.2; ClND 88.2 % purity.

Example 28

6′-(2(S)-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin
6′-(Methyl-(S)-1-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) with \(\mathcal{R}\)-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane-4-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B gave the corresponding 6′-(methyl-(S)-1-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 1063.6, found 1063.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(2(S)-Hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6′-(2(S)-Hydroxy-propanol)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.078 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield the desired 6′-(2(S)-hydroxy-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 623.3, found 623.4, [M+Na]⁺ 645.3; CLND 97.9 % purity.

Example 29

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin
6′-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 g) was treated with tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(2-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1113.6, found 1114.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin

6′-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-amino-ethylsulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC.
Method 3 to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-amino-ethyl)sulfonamide)-sisomicin (0.0019 g, 0.0032 mmol, 3.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 599.3, found 599.2; CLND 90.5 % purity.

Example 30
6'-((2-Amino-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

10 6'-((N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolidine-methyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-4-formyl-2,3-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolidine following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolidine-methyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1162.7, found 1163.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-(2-Amino-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-(N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-oxazolidine-methyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-
Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to
Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP
HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-(2-amino-propanol)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-
sisomicin (0.0082 g, 0.013 mmol, 16.4 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 622.4, found
622.6; CLND 75.5 % purity.

Example 31

6'-(4-Hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

N-Boc-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane

4-Methylene-piperidine (0.222 g, 1.12 mmol) was submitted to
Procedure 14 to form the desired N-Boc-1-oxa-6-azaspiro[2.5]octane (0.215 g, 1.01
mmol, 90.2% yield): 1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 3.29-3.61 (m, 6 H), 1.56-1.70
(m, 2 H), 1.30-1.54 (m, 11 H).
6'-{(4-Hydroxy-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyril)-sisomicin

(0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-oxa-6-azaaspiro[2.5]octane following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6'-{(4-hydroxy-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyril)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 1162.7, found 1163.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(4-Hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl}-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyril)-sisomicin
6'-[(4-hydroxy-N-Boc-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl]-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3 Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-[(4-hydroxy-piperidin-4-yl)-methyl]-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.0023 g, 0.0035 mmol, 4.4% yield): MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 662.4, found 662.8, CLND 94.5% purity.

Example 32

6'-[(2-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2-(Pent-4-enyl)-isoindoline-1, 3 -dione

To a stirring solution of 5-bromo-pentene (6.0 g, 0.040 mol) in DMF (30 mL) was added K$_2$CO$_3$ (4.7 g, 0.034 mol) and potassium phthalimide (6.21 g, 0.033 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated at 100°C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and water (50 mL) was added. The aqueous layer was then extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with 5% aq. NaHCO$_3$ (2 x 20 mL), brine (30 mL) and dried over Na$_2$SO$_4$.

Filtration and solvent evaporation gave an oil, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/ hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-35%) to yield the desired 2-(pent-4-enyl)-isoindoline-1,3-dione as a solid (6.36 g, 0.029 mmol, 72.5% yield): MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 216.1, found 216.1; NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d$_6$) δ 7.79-7.95 (m, 4 H), 5.70-5.91 (m, 1 H), 4.90-5.11 (m, 2 H), 3.58 (t, 2 H), 1.98-2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.59-1.78 (m, 2 H).
2-(3-(Oxiran-2-yl)-propyl)-isoindoline-1,3-dione

2-(Pent-4-ethyl)-isoindoline-1,3-dione (6.36 g, 0.029 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 14 for epoxide formation to yield 2-(3-(oxiran-2-yl)-propyl)-isoindoline-1,3-dione (5.8 g, 0.025 mmol, 86.2% yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 232.1, found 232.1; 1H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 7.75-7.90 (m, 4 H, Ar), 3.52 (t, 2 H, CH2), 2.87-2.96 (m, 1 H, CH), 2.70 (t, 1 H), 2.30-2.45 (m, 1 H), 1.36-1.80 (m, 4 H).

6’-(N-Phthalimido-2-hydroxy-5-amino-penty1)-2’,3’,3”-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2’,3’,3”-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with 2-(3-(oxiran-2-yl)propyl)-isoindoline-1,3-dione following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6’-(N-phthalimido-2-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2’,3’,3”-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e
$[M+H]^+$ calcd 1180.6, found 1181.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-((2-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin

6'-((N-Phthalimido-2-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido removal to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e $[M+H]^+$ calcd 1050.6, found 1051.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-(2-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-(2-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'- (2-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.0024 g, 0.0037 mmol, 4.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 650.4, found 650.8; CLND 95.3 % purity.

Example 33

6'-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-(Methyl-trans-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (1.0 g, 1.05 mmol) was treated with trans-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to give the desired 6'-(methyl-trans-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1132.6, found 1133.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6\textsuperscript{'-}(Methyl-trans-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2\textsuperscript{'},3\textsuperscript{''}-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (1.05 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-
Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method
1-Column B to yield 6\textsuperscript{'-}(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-
butryl)-sisomicin (0.110 g, 0.174 mmol, 16.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]\textsuperscript{+} calc 632.4,
found 632.8; CLND 96.1 % purity.

Example 34
6\textsuperscript{'-}(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid
N-Boc-3-pyrrolidone (0.010 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 15 to
yield the desired N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid.
6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.081 mmol) with N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid following Procedure 4-Method B gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 1140.6, found 1141.4), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 961.5, found 961.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl}-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-{2-tert-butylidimethylsilyloxy-ethyl}-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+) calc 1119.6, found 1119.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{2-Hydroxy-ethyl}-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-{2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl}-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP
HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.008 g, 0.013 mmol, 16.0 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 605.3, found 605.8; CLND 92.2 % purity.

**Example 35**

6'-2-Hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

---

**N-Boc-1-amoxy-but-3-ene**

3-Buten-1-amine (4.93 g, 0.069 mol) was submitted to Procedure 13 for Boc protection to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-30%) to yield N-Boc-1-amoxy-but-3-ene (6.47 g, 0.038 mol, 55.1 % yield).

---

**N-Boc-2-(oxiran-2-yl)-ethyl carbamate**

N-Boc-1-amoxy-but-3-ene (6.47 g, 0.038 mol) was submitted to Procedure 14 for epoxide formation to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-45%) to yield N-Boc-2-(oxiran-2-yl)-ethyl carbamate (6.0 g, 0.032 mol, 84.2 % yield).^1^ H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 2.98-3.09 (m, 2 H), 2.83-2.92 (m, 1 H), 2.65 (t, 1 H), 2.42 (dd, 1 H), 1.44-1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.36 (s, 9 H, (CH_3)).
6'-{N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl}-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl}-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-2-(oxiran-2-yl)-ethyl carbamate following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6'-{N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl}-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calc 1148.6, found 1149.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)}-sisomicin

6'-{N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl}-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl}-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-{(2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-
sisomicin (0.0015 g, 0.0023 mmol; 2.8 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 648.4, found 648.4; CLND 87.1 % purity.

**Example 36**

6'-[(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-aceyl)-sisomicin

---

**N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-carboxylic acid**

N-Boc-3-azetidine (21.9 g, 0.128 mol) was submitted to Procedure 10 to yield the desired N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-carboxylic acid (18.7 g, 0.086 mol, 67.0% yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 218.1, found 218.2.

---

6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.081 mmol) with N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-carboxylic acid following Procedure 4-Method B.
gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 947.5, found 948.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6‘-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2’,3,3’-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2’,3,3’-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6‘-(methyl-cyclopropyl)-2’,3,3’-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 1001.6, found 1101.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6‘-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6‘-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2’,3,3’-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6‘-(methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0041 g, 0.0068 mmol, 8.4 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 601.3, found 601.6; CLND 88.2 % purity.

Example 37

6‘-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-\((2\text{-}tert\text{-}Butyldimethylsilyloxy\text{-}ethyl)\)-2',3,3"-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

(0.081 mmol) was treated with tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-\((2\text{-}tert\text{-}Butyldimethylsilyloxy\text{-}ethyl)\)-2',3,3"-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS \text{m/e} \ [\text{M+H}]^+ \text{calcd} \ 1105.6, \text{found} \ 1106.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-\((2\text{-}Hydroxy\text{-}ethyl)\)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-\((2\text{-}tert\text{-}Butyldimethylsilyloxy\text{-}ethyl)\)-2',3,3"-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC.
Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-((2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl))-sisomicin (0.0039 g, 0.0066 mmol, 8.1 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 591.3, found 591.4; CLND 94.7 % purity.

Example 38

6'-((2-Amino-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl))-sisomicin

6'-((N-Boc-2-amino-ethyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl))-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-2-amino acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to give the desired 6'-((N-Boc-2-amino-ethyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl))-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1092.6, found 1093.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((2-Amino-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-buteryl)-sisomicin

6'-((N-Boc-2-amino-ethyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-buteryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-((2-amino-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-buteryl)-sisomicin (0.0048 g, 0.0081 mmol, 10.2 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ caled 592.4, found 592.6; CLND 77.1 % purity.

Example 39

6'-((Methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-buteryl)-sisomicin

3-Methylene-1-methylamino-cyclobutane

To a stirring solution of 3-methylene-1-cyano-cyclobutane (2.5 g, 0.026 mol) in THF (35 ml) at 0°C was slowly added 2M LiAlH₄ (22 mL, 0.044 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction was then quenched by the addition of sat. aq. NH₄Cl (10 mL), and THF (10 mL). The organic layer was separated and concentrated to dryness to yield a residue, which was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL), brine...
(20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to yield the desired 3-methylene-1-methylamino-cyclobutane as an oil, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

3-Methylene-1-N-Boc-methylamino-cyclobutane

To a stirring solution of 3-methylene-1-methylamino-cyclobutane (2.52 g, 0.026 mol) in 1N NaOH (15 mL) and THF (15 mL), was added Boc₂O (6.7 g, 0.030 mol) and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight. THF was evaporated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 40 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL) brine (20 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/ hexanes: ethyl acetate 0%-60%) to yield the desired 3-methylene-1-N-Boc-methylamino-cyclobutane (1.9 g, 0.0096 mol, 36.9 % yield): ¹H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 6.88 (bs, 1 H), 4.72 (s, 2 H), 2.95-3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.56-2.71 (m, 2 H), 2.21-2.40 (m, 3 H), 1.20 (s, 9 H).

N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-yl-methanamine
3-Methylene-1-N-Boc-methylamino-cyclobutane (1.9 g, 0.0096 mol) was submitted to Procedure 14 for epoxide formation to yield N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-yl-methanamine (1.34 g, 6.27 mol, 65.3 % yield): $^1$H NMR (250 MHz, DMSO-$d_6$) δ 2.99-3.10 (m, 2 H), 2.60-2.66 (m, 2 H), 1.99-2.47 (m, 5 H), 1.40 (s, 9 H).

6'-(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-yl-methanamine following Procedure 5 to give the desired 6'-(methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]$^+$) calc'd 1162.7, found 1163.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-((Methyl)-(1-hydroxy-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl)-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-((methyl)-(1-hydroxy-3-methylamino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.0037 g, 0.0056 mmol, 7.1 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcld 662.4, found 662.0; CLND 82.5 % purity.

Example 40

6'-((3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-[(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-phthalimido propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-

Method A to yield the desired 6'-[(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1148.6, found 1148.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-[(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-[(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 6 for phthalimido deprotection to yield 6'-[(3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-((N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(3-Amino-propyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-(3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0023 g, 0.0037 mmol, 4.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 618.4, found 618.8; CLND 93.1 % purity.

Example 41

6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(Methyl-cyclopropyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-
**Method A** to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3"'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1015.6, found 1015.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

![Chemical structure](image)

6'-((Methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3"'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-((methyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0021 g, 0.0034 mmol, 4.2 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 615.4, found 615.2; CLND 96.5 % purity.

**Example 42**

6'-((2-Hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

![Chemical structure](image)
6′-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-oxiran-2-yl-methanamine following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6′-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1134.6, found 1134.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(2-Hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-(2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.003 g, 0.0047 mmol, 5.8 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calced 634.4, found 634.4; CLND 95.1 % purity.

Example 43

6′-(4-Amino-butyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

168
N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde diethyl acetal

4-Amino-butyraldehyde diethyl acetal (8.0 g, 0.050 mol) was Fmoc protected following Procedure 16 to give the desired N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde diethyl acetal (22.08 g, MS m/z [M+Na]^+ calcd 406.2, found 406.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde

To a stirring solution of N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde diethyl acetal (0.050 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (100 mL) was added aq. HCl (100 mL, 1:1 v/v, H₂O : conc. HCl) and the reaction progress was monitored by MS. Upon completion, the organic solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 75 mL), brine (75 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde (15.35 g, 0.049 mol, 90.0 % yield), which was carried through to the next step without further purification: MS m/z [M+Na]^+ calcd 332.1, found 332.0.
6′-(N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin

2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyraldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to give the desired 6′-(N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 1242.7, found 1242.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(4-Amino-butyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

To a stirring solution of 6′-(N-Fmoc-4-amino-butyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) in DMF (1.5 mL) was added piperidine (0.3 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with water (5 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (2 x 5 mL), brine (5 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield 6′-(4-amino-butyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 1020.6, found 1020.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(4-Amino-butyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6′-(4-amino-butyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-(4-amino-butyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.010 g, 0.016 mmol, 20.2 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 620.4, found 620.8; CLND 93.4 % purity.

Example 44

6′-(5-Amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin
6'-Nosyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

(0.075 g, 0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 8 for nosylation to give the desired 6'-nosyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 1134.5, found 1134.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-Nosyl-6'-(N-Boc-5-amo-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-5-amino-pentanol following Procedure 17 to yield 6'-nosyl-6'-(N-Boc-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1319.6, found 1319.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-[(N-Boc-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-6'-(N-Boc-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 9 for nosyl removal to yield 6'-[(N-Boc-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1134.7, found 1135.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(5-Amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Boc-5-amino-pentyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-
hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for
Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6′-
(5-amino-pentyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.009 g, 0.014 mmol,
17.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 634.4, found 634.6; CLND 82.6 % purity.

Example 45

6′-(Ethyl-2-(1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-ethanol

2-(1-Methylpiperazin-2-yl)-ethanol (0.5 g, 3.47 mmol) was Boc
protected following Procedure 13 to yield 2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-ethanol
(0.75 g, 3.08 mmol, 88.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 245.2, found 245.1.
6'-{(Ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxybutyryl)-sisomicin}}

6'-Nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with 2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-ethanol following Procedure 17 to yield 6'-nosyl-6'-(ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1360.7, found 1360.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-[Ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-6'-[ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 9 for nosyl removal to yield 6'-[ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 1175.7, found 1176.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

![Chemical structure image]

6'-[Ethyl-2-(1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin

6'-[Ethyl-2-(4-Boc-1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-[ethyl-2-(1-methylpiperazin-2-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin (0.010 g, 0.015 mmol, 18.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 675.4, found 675.4; CLND 93.0 % purity.

Example 46

6'-[Methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)]-sisomicin
3-Methylene-cyclobutane carboxylic acid

To a stirring solution of KOH (70.0 g, 1.25 mol) in EtOH/H₂O (500 mL, 1:1 v/v) was added 3-methylene-cyclobutane carbonitrile (25.0 g, 0.26 mol) and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 6 h. The reaction progress was monitored by TLC and, upon completion, the mixture was cooled and acidified to pH 3-4 with HCl. The ethanol was evaporated, and the remaining aqueous layer was extracted with Et₂O (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 x 20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield 3-methylene-cyclobutane carboxylic acid, which was carried through to the next step without further purification: ¹H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.75 (bs, 1 H), 4.80 (s, 2 H), 2.85-3.26 (m, 5 H).

N-Boc-3-Methylene-cyclobutanamine

To a stirring solution of 3-methylene-cyclobutane carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 8.9 mmol) in THF (90 mL) was added Na₂O₂ (2.0 g, 31.1 mmol), followed by tetrabutylammonium bromide (0.48 g, 1.5 mmol) and Zn(OTf)₂ (0.1 g, 0.3 mmol), and the reaction mixture was heated to 40°C. Boc₂O (2.1 g, 9.8 mmol) was then added at once, and the reaction was heated at 45°C overnight. The reaction was then cooled to 0°C and was quenched with 10% aq. NaNO₂ (180 mL). The THF was evaporated and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (180 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% aq. NaHCO₃ (2 x 20 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography.
(silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate: 0-90%) to yield the desired N-Boc-3-methylene-cyclobutanamine (0.57 g, 3.1 mmol, 34.9% yield): \(^1\)H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl3) \(\delta\) 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.79 (bs, 1 H), 4.05-4.23 (m, 1 H), 2.92-3.11 (m, 2 H), 2.50-2.65 (m, 2 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H).

N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-amine

N-Boc-3-methylene-cyclobutanamine (1.65 g, 9.0 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 14 for epoxide formation to yield N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-amine (1.46 g, 7.33 mmol, 81.5 % yield): \(^1\)H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl3) \(\delta\) 4.79 (bs, 1 H), 4.13-4.31 (m, 1 H), 2.66-2.83 (m, 4 H), 2.31-2.47 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H).

6'-((Methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl))-sisomicin
2',3,3''-triBoc-1-[(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)]-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-amine following Procedure 5 to yield 6'-methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-[(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)]-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 1148.6, found 1148.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-[(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)]-sisomicin

6'-[(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-[(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)]-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-[(methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)]-sisomicin (0.0098 g, 0.015 mmol, 18.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 648.4, found 648.4; CLND 82.0 % purity.

Example 47

6'-[(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)]-sisomicin
6'-(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2,3]hexan-5-amine following Procedure 5 to yield 6'-(methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1146.6, found 1147.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-(Methyl-(1-hydroxy-N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to
Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6′-(methyl)-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0089 g, 0.014 mmol, 17.3 % yield); MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 646.4, found 646.6; CLND 95.7 % purity.

Example 48

6′-(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with N-phthalimido propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(N-phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3,3′′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc'd 1136.6, found 1136.7), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin}

6'-{(N-Phthlimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to **Procedure 6** for phthlimido deprotection to yield 6'-{(3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1006.6, found 1007.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin}

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to **Procedure 3-Method A** for Boc
removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-{(3- 
amino-propyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin (0.010 g, 0.016 mmol, 20.2 
% yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 606.4, found 606.4; CLND 95.8 % purity.

**Example 49**

6'-{(Methyl-pyrroolidin-2-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin

6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-pyrroolidin-2-yl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
butryl)}-sisomicin

2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-DL-prolinal following **Procedure 1-Method A** 
yield the desired 6'-{(methyl-N-Boc-pyrroolidin-2-yl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-
amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)}-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 1132.6, found 1133.0), 
which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-({Methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl}-1-{4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl})-sisomicin

6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-
2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin} (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-{(methyl-pyrrolidin-2-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin} (0.010 g, 0.016 mmol, 20.2 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 632.4, found 632.8; CLND 90.9 % purity.

Example 50

6'-{(2(S)-Hydroxy-3-propanoic)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin


6'-2(S)-Hydroxy-3-methyl-propanoate)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was treated with methyl-2-(R)-glycidate following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6'-2(S)-hydroxy-3-methyl-propanoate)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1051.6, found 1052.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-2(S)-Hydroxy-3-propanoic)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin

6'-2(S)-Hydroxy-3-methyl-propanoate)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.079 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal and ester hydrolysis to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-2(S)-hydroxy-3-propanoic)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butryl)-sisomicin (0.0028 g, 0.0044 mmol, 5.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 637.3, found 637.6; CLND 89.8 % purity.

Example 51

6'-2,2-Dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propionaldehyde

N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl propanol (0.415 g, 2.04 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 to yield N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propionaldehyde (0.39 g, 1.94 mmol, 95.1 % yield). ¹H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 9.42 (s, 1 H), 4.80 (bs, 1 H), 3.11 (d, 2 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H), 1.06 (s, 6 H).

6'-((N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl))-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl))-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-[(2,2-Dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]sisomicin

6'-[(N-Boc-2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1](N-Boc-3-
amin-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure

3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC

Method 3 to yield 6'-[(2,2-dimethyl-3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propionyl)]sisomicin (0.0057 g, 0.0092 mmol, 11.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc
d 620.4, found 620.8; CLND 97.4 % purity.

Example 52

6'-[(3-Amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]sisomicin

N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl propionaldehyde

N-Boc-3-amino-propanol (0.130 g, 0.60 mmol) was submitted to

Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl
propionaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further

purification.
6'-\((\text{N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl})\)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 nmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-\((\text{N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl})\)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-\((3\text{-Amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl})\)-1-(3\text{-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-sisomicin

6'-\((\text{N-Boc-3-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl})\)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl})-sisomicin (0.080 nmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-\((3\text{-amino-3-cyclopropyl-propyl})\)-1-(3\text{-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-}
propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0067 g, 0.010 mmol, 12.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 632.4, found 632.8; CLND 96.7 % purity.

Example 53

5'-(Methyl-4(S)-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2(R)-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

10 4(S)-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-N-Boc-pyrrolidin-2(R)-carboxaldehyde

4(S)-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-N-Boc-pyrrolidin-2(R)-methanol (0.50 g, 1.50 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding 4(S)-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-N-Boc-pyrrolidin-2(R)-carboxaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(Methyl-N-Boc-4(S)-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-2(R)-pyrrolidin-2(R)-yl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

189
2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with 4(S)-tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyloxy-N-Boc-pyrrolidin-2(\(\beta\))-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-N-Boc-4(S)-tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyloxy-pyrrolidin-2(\(\beta\))-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]\(^+\) calcd 1248.7, found 1248.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{6'-(Methyl-4(S)-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2(\(\beta\))-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin} \\
\text{was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-(methyl-4(S)-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-2(\(\beta\))-yl-methyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0022 g, 0.0035 mmol, 4.4 % yield): MS m/e [M-H]\(^-\) calcd 634.4, found 634.6; CLND 98.0 % purity.}
\end{align*}
\]

Example 54

\[
\text{6'-(3-Propanol)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin}
\]
3-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanal

3-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanol (0.50 g, 2.62 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding 3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanal, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-[3-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanol]-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with 3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanol following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-[3-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanol]-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]⁺ calc 1107.6, found 1107.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-[(3-Propanol)-1-[(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin](3-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-propanol)]-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-[(3-propanol)-1-[(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.011 g, 0.018 mmol, 22.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ caled 593.3, found 593.8; CLND 98.4 % purity.

Example 55

6'-[2-Methyl-2-amino-propyl]-1-[(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin]

2-Methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propanal

2-Methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propanal (0.83 g, 4.38 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding 2-methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propanal (0.706 g, 3.77 mmol, 86.1 % yield): 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl3) δ 9.40 (s, 1 H), 1.57 (s, 1 H), 1.41 (s, 9 H), 1.30 (s, 6 H).
6'-([2-Methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propyl])-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

(0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with 2-methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propanal following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-([2-methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propyl])-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 1106.6, found 1107.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-([2-Methyl-2-amino-propyl])-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-([2-Methyl-N-Boc-2-amino-propyl])-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method.
3 to yield 6'-\(^\text{(2-methyl-2-amino-propyl)}\)-1-(3-amino-2(\(\text{S}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.010 g, 0.016 mmol, 20.0 % yield): MS \text{n/e [M+H]}^+ \text{calcld 606.4, found 606.4; CLND 99.2 % purity.}

\textbf{Example 56}

6'-\(^\text{(Methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)}\)-1-(3-amino-2(\(\text{S}\))-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.2\textwidth]{example_56.png}
\end{center}

10 \textbf{N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutane carboxylic acid}

1-Amino-cyclobutane carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.0 g, 6.28 mmol) was dissolved in \(\text{1N HCl (10 mL)}\) and the reaction was heated to a reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to dryness to yield a crude which was submitted to \textbf{Procedure 13} for \text{Boc} protection to yield the desired \text{N-Boc-1-Amino-cyclobutane carboxylic acid.}

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.2\textwidth]{n_boc_1-amino-cyclobutane-carboxylic-acid.png}
\end{center}

\textbf{N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutyl-methanol}

N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutane carboxylic acid (6.28 mmol) was submitted to \textbf{Procedure 19} for reduction to the corresponding \text{N-Boc-1-Amino-cyclobutyl-methanol.}
N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutane carboxaldehyde

N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutyl-methanol (0.25 g, 1.24 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 to yield the corresponding N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutane carboxaldehyde (0.24 g, 1.20 mmol, 96.8 % yield); 1H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl3) δ 9.0 (s, 1 H), 4.91 (bs, 1 H), 3.74 (bs, 2 H), 1.71-2.20 (m, 4 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H).

6'-{(N-Boc-methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-amino-cyclobutane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-{(N-Boc-methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M-H]- calcd 1118.6, found 1118.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-[(Methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-[(N-Boc-methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-
5
amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to **Procedure**
3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC
Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-[(methyl-1-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-
hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.002 g, 0.0032 mmol, 4.0 % yield); MS m/z [M+H]^+
calc 618.4, found 619.0; CLND 69.4 % purity.

**Example 57**

6'-[(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

15

6'-[(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-
acetyl)-sisomicin

196
2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.49 g, 0.46 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-amo-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to yield the desired 6'- (N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1104.6, found 1104.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'- (3-Amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'- (N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.46 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6'- (3-amino-propyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin: MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 604.4, found 604.2; CLND 92.4 % purity.

Example 58

6'- (3-Amino-propyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutanone

To a vigorously stirring solution of N-Boc-3-methylene-cyclobutanamine (9.8 g, 53.5 mmol) in DCM (160 mL) and H_2O (160 mL) was added
K₂CO₃ (3 g, 21.7 mmol), followed by NaClO₄ (35 g, 163.5 mmol), tetrabutylammonium chloride (0.2 g, 0.72 mmol) and RuCl₃ (0.6 g, 7.6 mmol). During the course of the reaction, the organic solution turned dark brown, the catalyst turned black, while the upper aqueous layer turned white. The reaction was monitored by TLC, and upon completion, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite.

The filtrates were transferred to a separatory funnel, and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM (2 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% NaHCO₃ (2 x 30 mL), brine (30 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to dryness to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-60%) to yield the desired N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutanone (7.13 g, 38.53 mmol, 72% yield): NMR (250 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 4.88 (bs, 1 H), 4.13-4.29 (m, 1 H), 3.23-3.41 (m, 2 H), 2.9-3.05 (m, 2 H), 1.39 (s, 9 H).

N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxylic acid

N-Boc-3-amino-cyclobutanone (7.13 g, 38.53 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 15 to yield the desired N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxylic acid (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 232.1, found 232.2.

198
6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.87 mmol) with N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxylic acid following Procedure 4-Method A gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.87 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺
calcd 961.5, found 961.3), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

5

6'-({N-Boc-3-amino-propyl])-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl})-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl})-sisomicin (0.87 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-amino-propionaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to yield the desired 6'-({N-Boc-3-amino-propyl])-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-{N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl})-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1118.6, found 1118.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

15

6'-({3-Amino-propyl})-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl})-sisomicin
6′-(N-Boc-3-amino-propyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.87 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6′-(3-amino-propyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin: MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 618.4, found 618.2; CLND 84.2 % purity.

Example 59

6′-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

(1.0 g, 1.07 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-trans-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to yield the desired 6′-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 1118.6, found 1118.5), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (1.07 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6′-(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.033 g, 0.053 mmol, 4.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 618.4, found 618.3, [M+Na]⁺ 640.3; CLND 96.5 % purity.

Example 60

6′-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.0 g, 1.042 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-trans-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to yield the desired 6'-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1144.6, found 1144.5), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

![Chemical Structure]

6'-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.042 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6'-(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.033 g, 0.051 mmol, 4.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 644.4, found 644.3; CLND 94.5 % purity.

Example 61

6'-Methyl-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

203
6′-Nosyl-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.0 g, 1.06 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 8 for nosylation to yield 6′-nosyl-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calcd 1132.5, found 1132.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-Methyl-6′-nosyl-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-Nosyl-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.06 mmol) was treated with Mel following Procedure 11 to yield 6′-methyl-6′-nosyl-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin
(MS m/e [M+H]$^+$ calcd 1146.5, found 1147.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

$\begin{align*}
\text{6'-Methyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl})\text{-sisomicin} \\
\text{6'-Methyl-6'-nosyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl})\text{-sisomicin (1.06 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 9 for nosyl deprotection to yield} \\
\text{6'-methyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl})\text{-sisomicin} \\
\text{(MS m/e [M+H]$^+$ calcd 961.5, found 961.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.}
\end{align*}$

$\begin{align*}
\text{15 6'-Methyl-1-}(3\text{-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl})\text{-sisomicin} \\
\text{6'-Methyl-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl})\text{-sisomicin (1.06 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6'}
\end{align*}$
methyl-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.247 g, 0.441 mmol, 41.6 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 561.3, found 561.2; CLND 96.7 % purity.

**Example 62**

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.65 g, 0.67 mmol) was treated with tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(2-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 1119.6, found 1119.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin}

6'-{(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin} (0.67 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6'-{(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin} (0.067 g, 0.111 mmol, 16.6% yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 605.3, found 605.6; CLND 97.5% purity.

Example 63

6'-{(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin}

15 6'-{(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin}

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.0 g, 1.06 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-3-trans-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to yield the desired 6'-{(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin} (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1130.6, found 1130.5), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6′-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2′,3,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.06 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method B for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6′-(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.018 g, 0.029 mmol, 2.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 630.4, found 630.3; CLND 75.6 % purity.

Example 64

6′-Methyl-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6′-Nosl-2′,3,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.0 g, 1.04 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 8 for nosylation to yield 6′-
nosyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1146.5, found 1147.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Methyl-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.04 mmol) was treated with MeI following Procedure 11 to yield 6'-methyl-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1160.5, found 1161.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Methyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-Methyl-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.04 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 9 for nosyl deprotection to yield 6'-methyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 975.5, found 975.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Methyl-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-Methyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (1.04 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6'-methyl-1-(1-hydroxy-3-amino-cyclobutyl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.098 g, 0.170 mmol, 16.3 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 575.3, found 575.3; CLND 98.5 % purity.

Example 65

6'-[Methyl-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl]-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-2(S)-methanol-pyrrolidine

N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidine-2(S)-carboxylic acid (1.03 g, 3.12 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 to yield the corresponding N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-2(S)-methanol pyrrolidine (0.605 g, 1.91 mmol, 61.2 % yield), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidine-2(S)-carbaldehyde

N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-2(S)-methanol pyrrolidine (0.486 g, 1.53 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidine-2(S)-carbaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(Methyl-N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl)-2′,3′,3′′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N,N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidine-2(S)-carbaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-[(methyl-N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1233.7, found 1234.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

10 6'-[(Methyl-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin

6'-[(Methyl-N, N-diBoc-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-[(methyl-4(S)-amino-pyrrolidin-2(S)-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin (0.0006 g, 0.0009 mmol, 1.1 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 633.4, found 633.4; CLND 81.7 % purity.

Example 66

6'-[(Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)]-sisomicin
N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl-methanol

N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 4.64 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 to yield the corresponding N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl-methanol (0.99 g, MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 202.1, found 202.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[ \text{N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl-methanol} \]

N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde

N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl-methanol (0.87 g, 4.32 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

\[ \text{N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl carboxaldehyde} \]

6\'-(Methyl-N-Boc-l-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2\',3,3\'\',triBoc-l-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

213
2',3',3'''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propiony1)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3'''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1118.6, found 1118.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-((Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3'''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-((methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0033 g, 0.0053 mmol, 6.6 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 618.4, found 618.4; CLND 94.5 % purity.

Example 67

6'-((Methyl-1-Amino-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl-methanol

N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl carboxylic acid (0.25 g, 1.24 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 to yield the corresponding N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl-methanol (0.051 g, 0.27 mmol, 21.8% yield), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde

N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl-methanol (0.051 g, 0.27 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(Methyl-N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Benzyl-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Benzyl-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Benzyl-1-amino-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde
following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-\((\text{methyl-N-Boc-1-amino-cyclopropyl})-2',3',3''\text{-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl})\text{-sisomicin (MS } m/e [M+H]^+ \text{ calcld 1104.6, found 1105.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification."

6'-\((\text{methyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl})-1-(\text{3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl})\text{-sisomicin}

6'-\((\text{methyl-N-Boc-1-amino-cyclopropyl})-2',3',3''\text{-triBoc-1-}(\text{N-Boc-3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl})\text{-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 3 to yield 6'-\((\text{methyl-1-amino-cyclopropyl})-1-(\text{3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl})\text{-sisomicin (0.0042 g, 0.0069 mmol, 8.6 % yield): MS } m/e [M+H]^+ \text{ calcld 604.4, found 604.6; CLND 95.4 % purity."

Example 68

6'-\((\text{2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl})-1-(\text{3-amino-2(5)-hydroxy-propionyl})\text{-sisomicin}
6'-\[(N\text{-}Boc\text{-}2\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}4\text{-}amino\text{-}butyl}\text{-}\text{2',3',3''\text{-}triBoc}\text{-}1\text{-}(\text{N\text{-}Boc\text{-}3\text{-}amino}\text{-}2(\text{S})\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}propionyl})\text{-}sisomicin}

2',3',3''-\text{triBoc}-1\text{-}(\text{N\text{-}Boc\text{-}3\text{-}amino}\text{-}2(\text{S})\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}propionyl})\text{-}sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-2-(oxirane-2-yl)-ethyl carbamate following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6'-\[(N\text{-}Boc\text{-}2\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}4\text{-}amino\text{-}butyl}\text{-}\text{2',3',3''\text{-}triBoc}\text{-}1\text{-}(\text{N\text{-}Boc\text{-}3\text{-}amino}\text{-}2(\text{S})\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}propionyl})\text{-}sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 1122.6, found 1122.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-\[(2\text{-}Hydroxy\text{-}4\text{-}amino\text{-}butyl}\text{-}\text{1\text{-}(3\text{-}amino}\text{-}2(\text{S})\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}propionyl})\text{-}sisomicin}

6'-\[(N\text{-}Boc\text{-}2\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}4\text{-}amino\text{-}butyl}\text{-}\text{2',3',3''\text{-}triBoc}\text{-}1\text{-}(\text{N\text{-}Boc\text{-}3\text{-}amino}\text{-}2(\text{S})\text{-}hydroxy\text{-}propionyl})\text{-}sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method
3 to yield 6'-[2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl]-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0024 g, 0.0038 mmol, 4.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 622.4, found 622.6; CLND 93.2 % purity.

Example 69

6'-[Methyl-1(R)-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl]-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

\[ \text{N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyloxy-cyclopentane-4(S)-carboxylic acid} \]

To a stirring solution of N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-cyclopentane-4(S)-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.622 g, 2.40 mmol) in DCM (1.9 mL) was added imidazole (0.164 g, 2.41 mmol), DMAP (0.047 g, 0.35 mmol) and TBSCI (0.363 g, 2.40 mmol) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, followed by heating at 40°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and was quenched with H₂O (3 mL). The organic layer was separated and was concentrated to dryness to yield a residue, which was dissolved in isopropanol (6 mL) and 1M NaOH (2.9 mL), and the reaction was heated at 60°C for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and slowly acidified to pH 3 with 1M HCl (3 mL). After adding chloroform (18 mL), the organic layer was separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to dryness to yield the desired acid (0.75 g, 2.09 mmol, 87.1 % yield).
N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-4(\(S\))-hydroxymethyl-cyclopentane

N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopentane-4(\(S\))-carboxylic acid (0.53 g, 1.47 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 for reduction to the corresponding N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-4(\(S\))-hydroxymethyl-cyclopentane (0.44 g, 1.27 mmol, 86.4 % yield); \(^1\)H NMR (250 MHz, CDCl\(_3\)) \(\delta\) 4.69-4.79 (m, 1 H), 4.08-4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (bs, 1 H), 3.52-3.61 (m, 2 H), 2.16-2.30 (m, 2 H), 1.96-2.14 (m, 2 H), 1.48-1.53 (m, 2 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H), 0.91 (s, 9 H), 0.09 (s, 6 H).

N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopentane-4(\(S\))-carboxaldehyde

N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-4(\(S\))-hydroxymethyl-cyclopentane (0.44 g, 1.27 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding N-Boc-1(\(R\))-amino-2(\(S\))-\(\text{tert}\)-butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopentane-4(\(S\))-carboxaldehyde (0.42 g, 1.22 mmol, 96.1 % yield).
6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl)-
2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

(0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-tert-
butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopentane-4(S)-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-
Method A to yield the desired 6′-(methyl-N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-tert-
butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-
hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcd 1262.7, found 1263.2), which
was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(Methyl-1(R)-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-
propionyl)-sisomicin
6'-[Methyl-N-Boc-1(R)-amino-2(S)-\textit{tert}-butyldimethylsilyloxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl]-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to \textbf{Procedure 3-Meth}od \textbf{A} for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC \textbf{Method 3} to yield 6'-\(\text{methyl}-1(\text{R})\)-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-cyclopent-4(S)-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0039 g, 0.0060 mmol, 7.5 \% yield): MS \textit{m/e} [M+H]+ calcd 648.4, found 648.4; CLND 91.6 \% purity.

\textbf{Example 70}

6'-\(\text{Ethyl}-2-(3\text{-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl})\)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.2\textwidth]{example.png}
\end{center}

\textit{tert}-Butyl\textit{-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)acetate}

To a stirring solution of N-Boc-3-azetidinone (0.45 g, 2.64 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was slowly added a 0.5 M solution of 2-\textit{tert}-butoxy-2-oxoethyl-zinc chloride in Ph\textsubscript{2}O (10 mL, 5.0 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h. The reaction was then quenched with sat. aq. NH\textsubscript{4}Cl (10 mL), and the aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5\% aq. NaHCO\textsubscript{3} (2 x 10 mL), brine (15 mL), dried over Na\textsubscript{2}SO\textsubscript{4}, filtered and concentrated to dryness to yield \textit{tert}-butyl\textit{-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)acetate (MS \textit{m/e} [M+H]+ calcd 288.2, found 287.7).
2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetic acid

To a stirring solution of tert-butyl-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetate (0.86 g, 2.99 mmol) in dioxane (18 mL) was added 3M HCl (5 mL), and the mixture was heated at 70°C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and it was basified with 2 M NaOH (8 mL), followed by addition of BOC₂O (1.0 g, 4.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature for 2 h, and was then concentrated to half its total volume on the rotary evaporator. Isopropanol (3 mL) and chloroform (12 mL) were then added and the mixture was cooled to 0°C and slowly acidified to pH 3 with 1M HCl. The organic layer was then separated, dried over Na₂SO₄, and concentrated to dryness to yield 2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetic acid (0.65 g, 2.81 mmol, 94.0 % yield).

N-Boc-3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-azetidin-3-ol

2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetic acid (0.44 g, 1.90 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 for reduction to yield the corresponding N-Boc-3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-azetidin-3-ol (0.29 g, 1.33 mmol, 70.0 % yield).
2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetaldehyde

N-Boc-3-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-azetidin-3-ol (0.29 g, 1.33 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the corresponding 2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(Ethyl-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl))-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was treated with 2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl)-acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-(ethyl-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl))-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 1134.6, found 1135.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(Ethyl-2-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl))-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-(Ethyl-2-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl))-2',3',3"-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(ethyl-2-(3-hydroxy-azetidin-3-yl))-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0098 g, 0.015 mmol, 18.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 634.4, found 634.8; CLND 92.4 % purity.

Example 71

6'-Methylcyclopropyl-1-{(2-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl}-sisomicin

N-Boc-3-hydroxymethyl-azetidine

N-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxylic acid (1.94 g, 9.64 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 19 for reduction to the corresponding N-Boc-3-hydroxymethyl-azetidine, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
N-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxaldehyde

N-Boc-3-hydroxymethyl-azetidine (9.64 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to the desired N-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetic acid

N-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxaldehyde (1.60 g, 8.64 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 15 to yield the desired 2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetic acid (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 232.1, found 231.8).
6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

Treatment of 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.081 mmol) with 2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetic acid following Procedure 4-Method B gave the desired 6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1140.5, found 1140.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-PNZ-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 2 for PNZ removal to yield 2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 961.5, found 962.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-Methycyclopentyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-2-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-methycyclopentyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ caled 1015.6, found 1015.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-Methycyclopentyl-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-Methycyclopentyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for
Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A
to yield 6'-methylcyclopropyl-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0033
g, 0.0054 mmol, 6.7 % yield); MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 615.4, found 615.5; CLND 77.4
% purity.

Example 72

6'-[(Methyl-trans-3- amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-
  sisomicin]

6'-[N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl]-2',3',3'-triBoc-1-(2-[N-Boc-azetidin-3-
yl]-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3'-triBoc-1-(2-[N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method B to give the desired 6'-[N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-
amino-cyclobutyl]-2',3',3'-triBoc-1-(2-[N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-
sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcld 1144.6, found 1145.0), which was carried through to
the next step without further purification.
6\(^1\)-(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6\(^1\)-{(N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3\(^{\prime}\)-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6\(^1\)-(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0053 g, 0.0082 mmol, 10.1% yield); MS m/z [M+H]\(^+\) calc. 644.4, found 644.4; CLND 86.0% purity.

Example 73

6\(^1\)-(Methyl-azetidin-3-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.9 g, 0.96 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-azetidine-3-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(methyl-N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 1104.6, found 1105.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6′-(Methyl-azetidin-3-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2′,3′,3″-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.96 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column B to yield 6′-(methyl-azetidin-3-yl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0082 g, 0.014 mmol, 1.46 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calc 604.4, found 604.6; CLND 86.3 % purity.

Example 74

6′-(Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1144.6, found 1144.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(2-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin
6′-(Methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6′-(methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0005 g, 0.0008 mmol, 0.9 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 644.4, found 644.6; CLND 79.8 % purity.

**Example 75**

6′-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

![Chemical Structure](attachment:chemical_structure.png)

6′-(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6′-(2-tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2′,3,3′-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 1119.6, found 1119.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-[2-Hydroxy-ethyl]-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-[(2-tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy-ethyl)-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc and TBS removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-[2-hydroxy-ethyl]-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0037 g, 0.0061 mmol, 7.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calcd 605.3, found 605.7; CLND 82.4 % purity.

Example 76

6'-[3-Amino-propyl]-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-[(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)]-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-phthalimido propionaldehyde following Procedure I-Method A to yield the desired 6'-[(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)]-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1148.6, found 1148.8), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-(N-Phthalimido-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure for phthalimido deprotection to yield 6'-(3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1018.6, found 1018.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin}

6'-{(3-Amino-propyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(3-amino-propyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.003 g, 0.0048 mmol, 5.9 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calc 618.4, found 618.8; CLND 87.5 % purity.

Example 77

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin}
6'-{(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-2-(oxiran-2-yl)-ethyl carbamate following Procedure 5 to yield the desired 6'-{(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1148.6, found 1148.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(2-Hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin

6'-{(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(2-hydroxy-4-amino-butyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)}-sisomicin (0.0013 g, 0.002 mmol, 2.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 648.4, found 648.4; CLND 80.8 % purity.

Example 78

6'-{(Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)}-sisomicin

236
6'-((N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl-carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-((N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calcd 1144.6, found 1145.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-((Methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-((N-Boc-methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobutyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure
3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(methyl-trans-3-amino-cyclobuty)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0025 g, 0.0039 mmol, 4.8 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 644.4, found 644.4; CLND 93.9 % purity

Example 79

6'-{(Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropane carboxaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the desired 6'-{(methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1144.6, found 1145.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(Methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-{(Methyl-N-Boc-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(N-Boc-3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-{(methyl-1-aminomethyl-cyclopropyl)-1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-3-yl-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0018 g, 0.0028 mmol, 3.5 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 644.4, found 644.6; CLND 80.2 % purity

Example 80

6'-{(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-{(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

239
2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 8 for nosylation to yield 6'-nosyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1120.5, found 1120.9), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(4,5-Epoxy-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-sisomicin

6'-Nosyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was treated with 5-bromo-1,2-epoxypentane following Procedure 11 to yield 6'-{(4,5-epoxy-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3'-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]+ calc 1204.5, found 1204.6), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-{(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-{(4,5-Epoxy-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was treated with 27% aq. NH₃ following Procedure 5 to yield 6'-{(4-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]⁺ calcld 1221.6, found 1222.2), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-{(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin
6'-[(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-6'-nosyl-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 9 for nosyl deprotection to yield 6'-(4-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 1036.6, found 1037.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

6'-(4-Hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.080 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-(4-hydroxy-5-amino-pentyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0020 g, 0.0031 mmol, 3.9 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 636.4, found 636.4; CLND 94.5 % purity.

Example 81

6'-(N-(Azetidin-3-yl)-2-aminomethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin

20
**N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol**

N-Boc-3-azetidinone (1.0 g, 5.84 mmol) was treated with ethanolamine following Procedure 1-Method A to yield N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol (0.75 g, 3.46 mmol, 62.3 % yield); MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 217.1, found 217.2.

![Chemical Structure](image)

**N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol**

N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol (0.75 g, 3.46 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 13 for Boc protection to yield a crude, which was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel/ hexanes: ethyl acetate 0-100%) to yield N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol (MS m/z [M+H]^+ calcd 317.2, found 317.4).

![Chemical Structure](image)

**N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-acetaldehyde**

N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethanol was submitted to Procedure 18 for oxidation to N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-acetaldehyde, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6'-\text{(N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethyl)}-2',3,3''-\text{triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-\text{sisomicin}

2',3,3''-\text{triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-\text{sisomicin (0.075 g, 0.080 mmol)} was treated with N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-acetaldehyde following Procedure 1-Method A to yield the corresponding 6'-\text{(N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethyl)}-2',3,3''-\text{triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-\text{sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc 1233.7, found 1233.9)}, which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

6'-\text{(N-(Azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethyl)}-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-\text{sisomicin}

6'-\text{(N-Boc-N-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethyl)}-2',3,3''-\text{triBoc-1-(N-Boc-3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)}-\text{sisomicin (0.080 mmol)} was submitted to
Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-(N-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-amino-ethyl)-1-(3-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-propionyl)-sisomicin (0.0069 g, 0.011 mmol, 13.7 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 633.4, found 633.4; CLND 85.5 % purity.

Example 82

6'-(2-Hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was treated with N-tet-butyl-(2-oxiranyl-methyl) carbamate following Procedure 5 to give the desired 6'-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2',3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/e [M+H]^+ calc 1134.6, found 1135.1), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.
6\(^{1}\)-(2-Hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6\(^{1}\)-(N-Boc-2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-2'3',3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6\(^{1}\)-(2-hydroxy-3-amino-propyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0012 g, 0.0018 mmol, 2.3 % yield): MS m/e [M+H]\(^{+}\) calcd 634.4, found 634.6; CLND 82.5 % purity.

Example 83

6\(^{1}\)-(Methyl-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin
6'-(Methyl-N-Boc-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

(0.081 mmol) was treated with N-Boc-1-oxaspiro[2.3]hexan-5-amine following Procedure 5 to give the desired 6'-(methyl-N-Boc-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (MS m/z [M+H]+ calc'd 1160.6, found 1161.0), which was carried through to the next step without further purification.

![Chemical Structure](image)

6'-((Methyl-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin

6'-((Methyl-N-Boc-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-2',3,3''-triBoc-1-(2-(N-Boc-azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.081 mmol) was submitted to Procedure 3-Method A for Boc removal to yield a crude, which was purified by RP HPLC Method 1-Column A to yield 6'-((methyl-3-amino-1-hydroxy-cyclobutyl)-1-(2-(azetidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-acetyl)-sisomicin (0.0013 g, 0.0019 mmol, 2.3 % yield): MS m/z [M+H]+ calc'd 660.4, found 660.4; CLND 94.3 % purity.

Example 84

2'-((Methyl-pyrrolidin-3-yl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin

247
DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME _1_ DE _2_

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME.

THIS IS VOLUME _1_ OF _2_

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.
CLAIMS:

1. Use of 6’-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin for treating a multi-drug resistant (MDR) Enterobacteriaceae infection in a mammal in need thereof.

2. Use of 6’-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-1-(4-amino-2(S)-hydroxy-butyryl)-sisomicin for preparation of a medicament for treating a multi-drug resistant (MDR) Enterobacteriaceae infection in a mammal in need thereof.

3. The use of claim 1 or 2, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae is an Escherichia coli (E. coli).

4. The use of claim 1 or 2, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae is a Klebsiella.

5. The use of claim 1 or 2, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae is a Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA).


7. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 6, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae is an Escherichia coli (E. coli).

8. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 6, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae is a Klebsiella.
9. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 6, wherein the MDR Enterobacteriaceae
is a Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA).
Total MDR *K. pneumoniae* isolates  
(n=102)

- S=78.4%; I=16.7%; R=4.9%

**Amikacin**

- S=48%; I=52%; R=0%

---

**K. pneumoniae** producing KPC  
(n=25)

**Gentamicin**

- S=25.5%; I=35.3%; R=39.2%

- S=44%; I=44%; R=12%

---

**FIG. 1**
Total MDR *K. pneumoniae* isolates (n=102)

**Tobramycin**

S=10.8%; I=12.7%; R=76.5%

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICs</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>3.9</th>
<th>2.9</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>12.7</th>
<th>25.5</th>
<th>28.4</th>
<th>22.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;0.125</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>≥64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

K. *pneumoniae* producing KPC (n=25)

S=8%; I=0%; R=92%

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICs</th>
<th>4.0</th>
<th>24.0</th>
<th>52.0</th>
<th>16.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;0.125</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICs</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>27.4</th>
<th>56.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;0.125</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIG. 1 (Continued)
Total MDR K. *pneumoniae* isolates (n=102)

- S=78.4%; l=16.7%; R=4.9%

K. *pneumoniae* producing KPC (n=25)

- S=48%; l=52%; R=0%

**Amikacin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µg/mL)</th>
<th>S (n=102)</th>
<th>l (n=102)</th>
<th>R (n=102)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≤0.125</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>16.7</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥64</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>29.4</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gentamicin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conc (µg/mL)</th>
<th>S (n=25)</th>
<th>l (n=25)</th>
<th>R (n=25)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≤0.125</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥64</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- S=25.5%; l=35.3%; R=39.2%
- S=44%; l=44%; R=12%